

# PROJECT MANUAL

*Repair to Historic Structure*

*J. Huston Tavern*

*Arrow Rock State Historic Site*

*Arrow Rock, Missouri*

Designed By: OA - FMDC Project Design Unit  
301 West High Street - Room 780  
Jefferson City, MO 65101

Date Issued: April 1, 2026

Project No.: X2501-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

---

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION  
Facilities Management, Design and Construction

---

**SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS**

PROJECT TITLE:       Repair to Historic Structure  
                          J. Huston Tavern  
                          Arrow Rock State Historic Site  
                          Arrow Rock, Missouri

PROJECT LOCATION: J. Huston Tavern  
                          Arrow Rock State Historic Site  
                          305 North Main Street  
                          Arrow Rock, MO 65320

PROJECT NUMBER:   X2501-01

The following design professionals have signed and sealed the original plans and specifications for this project, which are on file with the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction:



**Brad M. Schaefer - Architect**  
**MO# A-2009027294**

PROJECT MANUAL DIVISIONS  
1, 2, 4, 6, 8 & 9

**END OF SECTION 000107**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION</b>	<b>TITLE</b>	<b>NUMBER OF PAGES</b>
----------------	--------------	------------------------

**DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION**

**000000 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION**

000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	1
000110	Table of Contents	2
000115	List of Drawings	1

<b>001116</b>	<b>INVITATION FOR BID (IFB)</b>	1
---------------	---------------------------------	---

<b>002113</b>	<b>INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS</b>	7
---------------	--------------------------------	---

**NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

The following procurement forms can be found on our website at:  
<https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>  
 and shall be submitted with your bid to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov)

**004000 PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS**

004113	Bid Form	*
004322	Unit Prices Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*

**005000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS**

005213	Construction Contract	3
--------	-----------------------	---

**006000 PROJECT FORMS**

006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1

**007000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007346	Wage Rate	4

**DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011000	Summary of Work	3
012100	Allowances	2
012200	Unit Prices	3
012300	Alternates	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedule – Bar Chart	4

013300	Submittals	5
013513.31	Site Security and Health Requirements (DNR)	5
013591	Historic Treatment Procedures	10
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	4
017300	Execution	6
017310	Cutting and Patching	3
017400	Cleaning	2
<b>DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>		
024119	Selective Demolition	7
<b>DIVISION 4 – MASONRY</b>		
040310	Historic Masonry Cleaning	14
040322	Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repair	14
040323	Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repointing	11
<b>DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES</b>		
064600	Wood Trim	7
<b>DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS</b>		
080314	Historic Treatment of Wood Doors	12
080352	Historic Treatment of Wood Windows	15
<b>DIVISION 9 – PAINTING</b>		
090391	Historic Treatment of Plain Painting	17
<b>APPENDIX 1</b>	Asbestos & Lead-Based Paint Survey Report	29
<b>APPENDIX 2</b>	Report of Asbestos Inspection Form	12

## SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>SHEET #</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>CAD #</u>
1.	Cover Sheet	G-001	04/01/2026	G001_X2501-01.dwg
2.	Drawing Index & Maps	G-002	04/01/2026	A100-FP_G002 INDEX.dwg
3.	Tavern First Floor Plan	A-101	04/01/2026	A100-FP_A-101-1ST FL.dwg
4.	Tavern Second Floor Plan	A-102	04/01/2026	A100-FP_A-102-2ND FL.dwg
5.	Tavern North Elevation	A-201	04/01/2026	A200-ELEV_A-201 N Elev.dwg
6.	Tavern South Elevation	A-202	04/01/2026	A200-ELEV_A-202 S Elev.dwg
7.	Tavern East Elevation	A-203	04/01/2026	A200-ELEV_A-203 E Elev.dwg
8.	Tavern West Elevation	A-204	04/01/2026	A200-ELEV_A-204 W Elev.dwg
9.	Window Details -1830s/ 1840s ERA	A-501	04/01/2026	A100-FP_A-501 WIN DTL.dwg
10.	Window Details -1920s/ 1950s 1850s/1880s ERA SIM	A-502	04/01/2026	A100-FP_A-502 WIN DTL.dwg
11.	Door Details	A-503	04/01/2026	A100-FP_A-503 DOOR DTL.dwg

**END OF SECTION 000115**

## SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

### 1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri  
Office of Administration,  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
Jefferson City, Missouri

### 2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. Repair to Historic Structure  
J. Huston Tavern  
Arrow Rock State Historic Site  
Arrow Rock, Missouri  
**Project No.: X2501-01**

### 3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, June 2, 2026
- B. **Only electronic bids sent to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov) shall be accepted: (See Instructions to Bidders for further detail)**

### 4.0 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The project includes furnishing all materials, labor, and services necessary to Renovate, Restore and Paint the existing historic wood Windows and Door units and includes Masonry Restorations as identified on the North and South Elevations of the J. Huston Tavern in the Arrow Rock State Historic Site in Arrow Rock, Missouri as per these specifications and drawings. Associated with this work are Masonry and Miscellaneous Exterior Repairs including stone and brick repointing, masonry repairs, paint removal.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 0%, WBE 0%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

### 5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 10:00 AM, May 14, 2026, at J. Huston Tavern, Arrow Rock State Historic Site, 305 North Main Street, Arrow Rock, MO.
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons

### 6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of **\$30.00** from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

### 7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: OA - FMDC Project Design Unit, Tim Harlow, (573) 526-5791, email: [Timothy.Harlow@oa.mo.gov](mailto:Timothy.Harlow@oa.mo.gov)
- B. Project Manager: Sandra Walther, (573) 257-7322, email: [sandra.walther@oa.mo.gov](mailto:sandra.walther@oa.mo.gov)

### 8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

## **SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### **1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. **THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.**

### **2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS**

- A. The number of sets obtainable by one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, bidding documents are available on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

### **3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS**

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder (contractor) to fulfill every detail of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation or time extension.
- B. Under no circumstances will Bidders give their plans and specifications to other Bidders. It is highly encouraged, but not required, that all Bidders be on the official planholders list to receive project updates including but not limited to any addenda that are issued during the bidding process.

### **4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS**

- A. No Bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral or written representations from any person as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction.
- B. Bidders shall make all requests for interpretations in writing and submit all requests to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions with all necessary supporting documentation no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for interpretation will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- C. Bidders shall make all requests for an "Acceptable Substitution" on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be emailed to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for substitutions will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- D. An "Acceptable Substitution" requested after the award of bid will only be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner and all requests of this nature must be submitted in accordance with Article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

## **5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE**

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in Section 004113 – Bid Form, Article 5.0, Attachments to Bid by the stated time on the bid documents or the bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.
- B. Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project’s requirements in Section 004113 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

### **Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):**

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- C. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner in the same file format (PDF) with each space fully and properly completed, typewritten or legibly printed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner will reject bids that are not on the Owner’s forms or that do not contain all requested information. All forms can be found on the Owner’s website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> and shall be submitted with your bid to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov).
- D. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modifications, or reservations. The completed forms should not include interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Bids not in compliance with the requirements of this paragraph will be rejected as non-responsive.
- E. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated in the bid documents in Section 004113. Failure of the Bidder to submit the duly authorized bid bond or the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The Bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft, or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the Bidder withdraws his bid after bid closing or if the Bidder, within ten (10) working days after notification of award, refuses or is unable to 1) execute the tendered contract, 2) provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, or 3) provide evidence of required insurance coverage.
- F. The bid bond check or draft submitted by the successful Bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other Bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri.

## **6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS**

- A. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder’s name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State’s records. If the Bidder is an entity organized in a state other than Missouri, the Bidder must provide a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri.
- B. If the successful Bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, the Bidder shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- C. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- D. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture, or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of

a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

- E. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- F. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual and the corporate license number shall be provided. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President listed per the current filing with the Missouri Secretary of State should sign as the Bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

#### **7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS**

- A. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of the bid submittals by Owner on or before the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid or as modified via written addenda. Bids received after the date and time specified will not be considered by the Owner.
- B. All bids shall be received via email at [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov) and bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, will not be considered, and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

#### **8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

- A. Bidder may withdraw a bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. Bidder may modify a bid until the scheduled closing time by sending a revised bid to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov) with a note in the subject line and body of the email that it is a revised bid. All revised bids must be submitted to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov), revised bids sent any other way will not be considered.

#### **9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work including, but not limited to, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machinery, appliances and other apparatuses.
- C. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No award shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed and the following documentation has been provided: 1) performance and payment bond consistent with Article 6.1 of the General Conditions; 2) proof of the required insurance coverage; 3) an executed Section 004541 - Affidavit of Work Authorization form; and 4) documentation evidence enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program.
- F. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of Bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.
- G. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the

Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful Bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

- H. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.
- I. The successful Bidder must be registered in MissouriBUYS powered by MOVERS at <https://missouribuys.mo.gov/supplier-registration#> as an approved vendor prior to being issued a contract.

#### **10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY**

- A. The successful Bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

#### **11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

- A. If required by “Section 004113 – Bid Form,” each Bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, manufacturer, or suppliers for each category of work listed in “Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form.” If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. If the Bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the Bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant or if more than one subcontractor is listed for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each, the bid shall be rejected.**

#### **12.0 - WORKING DAYS**

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
  - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year’s Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington’s Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

#### **13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS**

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the Bidder’s domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

#### **14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:**

- A. If the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo., definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is required to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with its Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed.

#### **15.0 – MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Definitions:
  1. “**MBE**” means a Minority Business Enterprise.
  2. “**MINORITY**” has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
  3. “**MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
  4. “**WBE**” means a Women’s Business Enterprise.
  5. “**WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
  6. “**SDVE**” means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
  7. “**SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
  8. “**SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:
  1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be nonresponsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
  2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
  3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder’s proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) working days of receiving the request for clarification.
  4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Prime Bidder that qualifies as an SDVE shall receive a three-percentage point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE’s evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid, the eligible SDVE’s bid will become the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form.
- C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:
  1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: a MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as

a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) For the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity or by the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory <https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>. The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity online SDVE directory at <https://o eo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/> or the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory <https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>.
3. Additional information, clarifications, or other information regarding the MBE/WBE/SDVE listings in the directories may be obtained by contacting the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be granted a waiver and will be considered to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
  - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;

- b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
- c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
- d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
- e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
- f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
- g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

- 1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount in the bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.
- 2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
  - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
  - b. Declaring the Contractor be nonresponsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
- 3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of the contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director in writing.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.



# State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

## *Contractor Name and Address*

hereinafter called the "Contractor," and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

## **ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK**

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

**Project Name:**                    **Repair to Historic Structure  
J. Huston Tavern  
Arrow Rock State Historic Site  
Arrow Rock, Missouri**

**Project Number:**            **X2501-01**

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

## **ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION**

The contract performance time is **70 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

## **ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$500** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

**ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM**

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$

Accepted Alternates, if applicable to the Project and accepted by the Owner.

**TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)**

**UNIT PRICES:** The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices:

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

**ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

**MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo):** The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

**DAVIS-BACON ACT:** If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the "Federal Labor Standards Provisions," as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification-by-classification basis.

**ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION**

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 0% MBE and 0% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$  
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$  
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

**ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
  - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
  - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
  - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
  - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
    - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
    - ii. Unit Prices (Section 004322)
    - iii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
    - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
    - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
    - vi. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
    - vii. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
    - viii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
  - e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
  - f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
  - g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
  - h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333), if applicable
  - i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

**ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION**

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder’s Certifications of the Bid Form.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

**APPROVED:**

---

Crystal Wessing, Interim Director  
 Division of Facilities Management,  
 Design and Construction

---

Contractor’s Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

---

*Corporate Secretary*

**SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we \_\_\_\_\_

as principal, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the \_\_\_\_\_

day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_.

**AS APPLICABLE:**

**AN INDIVIDUAL**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**A PARTNERSHIP**

Name of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

**CORPORATION**

Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of President: \_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY**

Surety Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE:** Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



**REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION**

---

---

---

---

---

---

**DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?**

YES       NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

---

---

---

---

---

---

**SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK**

YES       NO

**BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:**

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR

DATE

**REVIEW AND ACTION**

Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

Substitution is accepted.

Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

DATE



STATE OF MISSOURI  
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**FINAL RECEIPT OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE**

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT:                    hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with                    hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 (ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this            day of            , 20    .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI  
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,  
 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

**MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT**

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) CONSULTANT CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL <input type="checkbox"/> <b>FINAL</b>	DATE

PROJECT TITLE			
PROJECT LOCATION			
FIRM			
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$		TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$	
THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$			
SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	

Revised 06/2023

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

### CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.



STATE OF MISSOURI  
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW**

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of \_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_ personally came and appeared \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME)

of the \_\_\_\_\_

(POSITION)

(NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements

and with Wage Determination No: \_\_\_\_\_ issued by the

Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_

in carrying out the contract and working in connection with \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ County

(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_

SIGNATURE

**NOTARY INFORMATION**

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSEY OR BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL

STATE

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS

DAY OF

YEAR

**USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW**

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

# GENERAL CONDITIONS

## INDEX

### ARTICLE:

#### 1. General Provisions

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

#### 2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

#### 3. Contractor Responsibilities

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

#### 4. Changes in the Work

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

#### 5. Construction and Completion

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

#### 6. Bond and Insurance

#### 6.1. Bond

#### 6.2. Insurance

#### 7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

#### 7.1. For Site Conditions

#### 7.2. For Cause

#### 7.3. For Convenience

## SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

## ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

### ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE"**: Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri. Acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

## ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

## ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose

behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

#### **ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT**

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will ensure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

#### **ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK**

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

#### **ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES**

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

## **ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.
- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

## **ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS**

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals, and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

## **ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION**

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but

not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

#### **ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT**

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

#### **ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION**

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### **ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS**

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

#### **ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.
- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
  - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
  - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet

the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.
- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

### **ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

#### **ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of

the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
  - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

#### **ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of

submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
  2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
  3. It does not deviate from the design intent
  4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction
- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

#### **ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

#### **ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES**

- A. General Guaranty
1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.

2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

#### **B. Extended Warranty**

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

#### **ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:
1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
  3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name plate data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
  4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
    - a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
    - b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
    - c. Wiring diagrams.
  5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
  6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.
- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.
1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
  2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
  3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
  4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.
- ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**
- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.
- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and ensure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
- H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.
- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.
- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

### **ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS**

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

### **ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK**

#### **4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

- 1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
  - 2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
  - 3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.
- D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

- 1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
- 2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for

Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed two percent (2%) and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
  4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
  5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

#### ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
  2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
  3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
  2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
  3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

## **ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION**

### **ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT**

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

### **ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION**

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance

with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

### **ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION**

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
  - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
  - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
  - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.

2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A

#### DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

#### ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:
  1. Updated construction schedule
  2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, home addresses of all workers, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
  - 1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
  - 2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
  - 3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
  - 4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:
  - 1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
  - 2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
  - 3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.
- 4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
- 5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
  - 1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
  - 2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
  - 3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
  - 4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.
 

When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be

directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
  - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.
  - b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
  - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
  - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required

time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.

5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

## **ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND**

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

**ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE**

- A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.
- B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage
  - 1. General Liability  
Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.  
  
If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.
  - 2. Automobile Liability  
Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".
  - 3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability  
Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.
  - 4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance  
Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

- C. Minimum Limits of Insurance
  - 1. General Liability  
Contractor  
\$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage  
\$2,000,000 annual aggregate
  - 2. Automobile Liability  
\$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage
  - 3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability  
Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.  
  
General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.
- D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions  
All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

#### E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

##### 1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

##### 2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance

programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

##### 3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

##### 4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

#### F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

#### G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

## **ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

### **ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS**

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

### **ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE**

#### **A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:**

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.
2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive

calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

### **ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE**

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.
2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

## SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

### 1.0 GENERAL:

A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

### 2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer:

Tim Harlow  
OA - FMDC Project Design Unit  
301 West High Street - Room 780  
Jefferson City, MO 65101  
Telephone: (573) 526-5791  
Email: [Timothy.Harlow@oa.mo.gov](mailto:Timothy.Harlow@oa.mo.gov)

Construction Representative:

Carl Haley  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
301 W. High Street, Room 730  
Jefferson City, MO 65101  
Telephone: (573) 526-0473  
Email: [Carl.Haley@oa.mo.gov](mailto:Carl.Haley@oa.mo.gov)

Project Manager:

Sandra Walther  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
301 West High Street, Room 730  
Jefferson City, MO 65101  
Telephone: (573) 257-7322  
Email: [sandra.walther@oa.mo.gov](mailto:sandra.walther@oa.mo.gov)

Contract Specialist:

Paul Girouard  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
301 West High Street, Room 730  
Jefferson City, MO 65101  
Telephone: (573) 680-8543  
Email: [Paul.Girouard@oa.mo.gov](mailto:Paul.Girouard@oa.mo.gov)

### 3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

### 4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 4 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 4 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

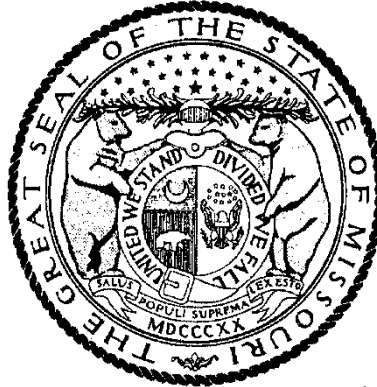
### 5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

# Missouri

## Division of Labor Standards

### WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MIKE KEHOE, Governor

# Annual Wage Order No. 32

Section 101  
**SALINE COUNTY**

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by \_\_\_\_\_

Logan Hobbs, Director  
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: \_\_\_\_\_ **March 10, 2025**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 9, 2025**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$26.18*
Boilermaker	\$26.18*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	\$26.18*
Carpenter	\$64.70
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$26.18*
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	\$26.18*
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$26.18*
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$26.18*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$26.18*
Glazier	\$26.18*
Ironworker	\$71.80
Laborer	\$26.18*
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$26.18*
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$26.18*
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	\$26.18*
Plumber	\$79.42
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	\$62.03
Sheet Metal Worker	\$76.42
Sprinkler Fitter	\$26.18*
Truck Driver	\$26.18*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

\*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

\*\*The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

Heavy Construction Rates for  
SALINE County

Section 101

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$26.18*
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$26.18*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$46.17
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$26.18*
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$26.18*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

\*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

\*\*The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

# OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

## OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "**overtime work**" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

## HOLIDAYS

January first;  
The last Monday in May;  
July fourth;  
The first Monday in September;  
November eleventh;  
The fourth Thursday in November; and  
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

## SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The project consists of the following:
- B. **BASE BID:** Work for this project consists of furnishing all materials, labor, and services necessary to Renovate, Restore and Paint the existing historic wood Windows and Door units and includes Masonry Restorations as identified on the **North and South Elevations** of the J. Huston Tavern in the Arrow Rock State Historic Site in Arrow Rock, Missouri as per these specifications and drawings. Associated with this work are Masonry and Miscellaneous Exterior Repairs including stone and brick repointing, masonry repairs, paint removal.
  - 1. Project Location: **J. Huston Tavern, Arrow Rock State Historic Site, 305 North Main Street, Arrow Rock, MO 65320.**
  - 2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.
- C. **ALTERNATE NO. 1:** Work for this project consist of furnishing all materials, labor, and services necessary for all Window and Masonry Restorations as identified on the **West Elevation** of the Huston Tavern as per these specifications and the drawings.
- D. **ALTERNATE NO. 2:** Work for this project consist of furnishing all materials, labor, and services necessary for all Window and Masonry Restorations as identified on the **East Elevation** of the Huston Tavern as per these specifications and the drawings.
- E. **ALTERNATE NO. 3:** Work for this project consist of furnishing all materials, labor, and services necessary for all Miscellaneous Woodwork, Siding and Cupola Repairs, Replacements and Repainting as specifically noted and identified on **All Elevations** of the Huston Tavern as per these specifications and the drawings.
- F. Contract Documents dated **April 1, 2026**, were prepared for the Project by **OA -FMDC Project Design Unit, 301 West High Street – Room 780, Jefferson City, MO 65101.**
- G. The Project Work consists of the **Historic Restorations** of wood windows and doors, concrete repairs, masonry repointing, masonry repairs, masonry cleaning, woodwork repairs, exterior surface preparations and the repainting of the existing previously painted surfaces of the Huston Tavern in Arrow Rock, MO.
  - 1. The Work includes these major specification sections: Selective Demolition, Historic Masonry Cleaning, Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repairs, Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repointing, Wood Trim, Historic Treatment of Wood Windows, Historic Treatment of Wood Doors and Historic Treatment of Plain Painting.
- H. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

### 1.03 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The Base Bid Phase of Work will be conducted in a single phase. If Alternates are accepted, the time for each Alternate shall be added to the Base Bid time for this Work.
1. The Base Bid Phase of Work which includes the Historic Restorations of wood windows and doors, masonry repointing, masonry repairs, masonry cleaning, of the existing North and South Elevations of the Huston Tavern in Arrow Rock, MO. Work of this phase shall be substantially complete, ready for occupancy within **60 working days** of commencement of construction.
  2. The Alternate No. 1 Phase of Work which includes the Historic Restorations of Window and Masonry Restorations as identified on the **West Elevation** of the Huston Tavern in Arrow Rock, MO. Work of this phase shall add an additional **20 working days** to the construction period.
  3. The Alternate No. 2 Phase of Work which includes the Historic Restorations of Window and Masonry Restorations as identified on the **East Elevation** of the Huston Tavern in Arrow Rock, MO. Work of this phase shall add an additional **20 working days** to the construction period.
  4. The Alternate No. 3 Phase of Work which includes the Miscellaneous Woodwork, Siding and Cupola Repairs, Replacements and Repainting as specifically noted and identified on **All Elevations** of the Huston Tavern in Arrow Rock, MO. Work of this phase shall add an additional **20 working days** to the construction period.

### 1.04 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- B. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have use of the exterior of the Tavern for construction operations, including use of the site as is necessary to gain access to the elevations, install scaffolding and to move equipment, lifts, cranes, workers and materials around the immediate building. Avoid any vehicles or equipment in the adjacent streets or alleys. Contractor should limit parking and storage of materials to areas designated at the Pre-Construction meeting. The Contractor's use of the premises is mostly limited by the Owner's right maintain access to the building and other areas of the Park.
- C. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
  2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- D. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage cause by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.

### 1.05 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations or give at least 48 hours of notice if any shutdowns are unavoidable.

#### **1.06 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS**

- A. The Owner will furnish a predetermined amount of Brick that may be used as an acceptable replacement brick units on this project. These Owner supplied brick units are in the Arrow Rock Area. The Contractor shall provide all necessary labor, means of transport and preparations required to move these bricks to the immediate project site. Specific details about using these owner-furnished brick shall be given to the Contractor at the time of the Pre-Construction Meeting.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**END OF SECTION 011000**

## **SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
  - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Weather allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.

#### **1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE**

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances at end of this section).
- B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.
- C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.
- D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.

- E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for “bad weather” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of Project.

#### **1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE**

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, Designer of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Designer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Designer from the designated supplier.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

#### **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

#### **3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES**

- A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project **10 (ten)** “bad weather” days.

**END OF SECTION 012100**

## **SECTION 012200 – UNIT PRICES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Unit Prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedures for using Unit Prices to adjust quantity allowances.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Contract Changes.

#### **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. UNIT PRICE is an amount proposed by bidders, as stated on the Bid Form Attachment 004322, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

#### **1.5 PROCEDURES**

- A. Unit Prices include all necessary material costs plus costs for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of Work in-place that involves use of established Unit Prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- C. List of Unit Prices: A list of Unit Prices is included in Part 3 of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each Unit Price.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

#### A. Unit Price #1: Remove and Repointing of Historic Brick Unit Masonry:

1. Description: Cut out existing brick mortar joints and repoint in accordance with specification Section 040323 – Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repointing. Cut out and repoint all mortar joints within parameters of square footage indicated.
2. Unit of Measurement: Per Square Foot of brick masonry wall surface. Not per linear foot of Joints.
3. Base Bid Quantity: **1,272 square feet.** (North & South Elevations Only)

#### B. Unit Price #2: Remove and Repointing of Historic Stone Masonry:

1. Description: Cut out existing stone foundation mortar joints and repoint in accordance with specification Section 040323 – Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repointing. Cut out and repoint all mortar joints within parameters of square footage indicated.
2. Unit of Measurement: Per Square Foot of stone masonry exposed stone foundation surfaces. Not per linear foot of Joints.
3. Base Bid Quantity: **108 square feet.** (North & South Elevations Only)

#### C. Unit Price #3: Remove and Replace 1x4 Trim Boards:

1. Description: Remove existing damaged or rotted boards such as fascia, barge boards, trims or miscellaneous woodwork and replace with full thickness 1" x 4" white oak boards as indicated in specification Section 064600 – WOOD TRIM. Actual replacement boards will have to be cut to width and length and jointing to match existing boards being replaced. Boards shall also be painted in accordance with specification Section 090391 – Historic Treatment of Plain Painting.
2. Unit of Measurement: Per Linear Foot of nominal board size to be removed and replaced.
3. Alternate No. 3 Quantity: **28 linear feet.**

#### D. Unit Price #4: Remove and Replace 1x6 Trim Boards:

1. Description: Remove existing damaged or rotted boards such as fascia, barge boards, trims or miscellaneous woodwork and replace with full thickness 1" x 6" white oak boards as indicated in specification Section 064600 – WOOD TRIM. Actual replacement boards will have to be cut to width and length and jointing to match existing boards being replaced. Boards shall also be painted in accordance with specification Section 090391 – Historic Treatment of Plain Painting.
2. Unit of Measurement: Per Linear Foot of nominal board size to be removed and replaced.
3. Alternate No. 4 Quantity: **12 linear feet.**

**E. Unit Price #5: Remove and Replace 1x8 Trim Boards:**

1. Description: Remove existing damaged or rotted boards such as fascia, barge boards, trims or miscellaneous woodwork and replace with full thickness 1" x 8" white oak boards as indicated in specification Section 064600 – WOOD TRIM. Actual replacement boards will have to be cut to width and length and jointing to match existing boards being replaced. Boards shall also be painted in accordance with specification Section 090391 – Historic Treatment of Plain Painting.
2. Unit of Measurement: Per Linear Foot of nominal board size to be removed and replaced.
3. Alternate No. 5 Quantity: **52 linear feet.**

**F. Unit Price #6: Remove and Replace 1x10 Trim Boards:**

1. Description: Remove existing damaged or rotted boards such as fascia, barge boards, trims or miscellaneous woodwork and replace with full thickness 1" x 10" white oak boards as indicated in specification Section 064600 – WOOD TRIM. Actual replacement boards will have to be cut to width and length and jointing to match existing boards being replaced. Boards shall also be painted in accordance with specification Section 090391 – Historic Treatment of Plain Painting.
2. Unit of Measurement: Per Linear Foot of nominal board size to be removed and replaced.
3. Alternate No.6 Quantity: **12 linear feet.**

**END OF SECTION 012200**

## SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents..
  - 1. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.
- B. No additional time will be allowed for alternate work unless the number of work days is so stated on the bid form.

#### 1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate the Alternate Work into the Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.
- B. Notification: The award of the Contract will indicate whether alternates have been accepted or rejected.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.
- D. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. **Alternate No. 1:** *All window and masonry restorations as depicted on the West Elevation of the Huston Tavern per the specifications and as explicitly shown on Sheet A-204 of the drawings. Work of this phase shall add an additional 20 working days to the construction period.*

- B. **Alternate No. 2:** *All window and masonry restorations as depicted on the East Elevation of the Huston Tavern per the specifications and as explicitly shown on Sheet A-203 of the drawings. Work of this phase shall add an additional 20 working days to the construction period.*
  
- C. **Alternate No. 3:** *All miscellaneous woodwork, siding and cupola repairs, replacements and repainting as specifically noted and depicted on all the ElevationS of the Huston Tavern per the specifications and as explicitly shown on all sheets of the drawings. Work of this phase shall add an additional 20 working days to the construction period.*

**END OF SECTION 012300**

## **SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
  - 2. Division 1, Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using Unit Prices.
  - 3. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.
  - 4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
  - 5. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

#### **1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION**

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written

notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

#### **1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

#### **1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS**

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
    - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
    - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

#### **1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

#### **END OF SECTION 012600**

## **SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
  - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

#### **1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required

maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.

- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
  
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  - 8. Project Closeout activities.
  
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
  
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

#### **1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The

Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents
    - b. Options
    - c. Related RFIs
    - d. Related Change Orders
    - e. Purchases
    - f. Deliveries
    - g. Submittals
    - h. Review of mockups
    - i. Possible conflicts
    - j. Compatibility problems
    - k. Time schedules
    - l. Weather limitations
    - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
    - n. Warranty requirements
    - o. Compatibility of materials
    - p. Acceptability of substrates
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls
    - r. Space and access limitations
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements

- u. Installation procedures
  - v. Coordination with other Work
  - w. Required performance results
  - x. Protection of adjacent Work
  - y. Protection of construction and personnel
3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
  6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
  7. Project name
  8. Name and address of Contractor
  9. Name and address of Designer
  10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
  11. RFI description
  12. Date the RFI was submitted
  13. Date Designer's response was received
  14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 013100**

## **SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web-based project management communications tool, Trimble Unity Construct<sup>®</sup> (Formerly eBuilder) ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
  - 1. Project management communications is available through Trimble Unity Construct<sup>®</sup> (Formerly eBuilder) as provided by "Trimble Unity Construct<sup>®</sup>" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
  - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: Trimble Unity Construct<sup>®</sup> (Formerly eBuilder) will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD/BIM files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using Trimble Unity Construct<sup>®</sup>(Formerly eBuilder) is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.

1. Individuals shall complete the Trimble Unity Construct (Formerly eBuilder) New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: [OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov](mailto:OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov).
  2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
  3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
    - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
    - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
    - c. Server or Client-side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
  2. Document Security:
    - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!
  3. Document Integration:
    - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
  4. Reporting:
    - a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
  5. Notifications and Distribution:

- a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.
6. Required Document Types:
- a. RFI, Request for Information.
  - b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
  - c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
  - d. Meeting Minutes.
  - e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
  - f. Review Comments.
  - g. Field Reports.
  - h. Construction Photographs.
  - i. Drawings.
  - j. Supplemental Sketches.
  - k. Schedules.
  - l. Specifications.
  - m. Request for Proposals
  - n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
  - o. Punch Lists
- H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) web site by licensed users.
- a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site and consider them as if received in paper document form.
  - b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
  - c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.
- I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:

1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location<sup>1</sup> with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system<sup>2</sup> and software requirements:
  - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
    - 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
    - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
    - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
    - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
    - 5) RAM: 512 mb
    - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
    - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
    - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
    - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - **PRODUCTS** (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - **EXECUTION** (Not Applicable.)

**END OF SECTION 013115**

---

<sup>1</sup> The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

<sup>2</sup> The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) Documents area.

## **SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
  - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
    - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
      - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
      - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
    - b. Close Out Documents
      - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
      - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
    - c. General Conditions
      - 1) No more than 10%
- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

### 3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor’s Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of “bad” weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
    - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
  - 2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
  - 3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
  - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
  - 5. Coordinate the Contractor’s Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
  - 1. Requirement for Phased completion
  - 2. Work by separate Contractors
  - 3. Work by the Owner
  - 4. Pre-purchased materials
  - 5. Coordination with existing construction
  - 6. Limitations of continued occupancies

7. Un-interruptible services
  8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
  9. Site restrictions
  10. Provisions for future construction
  11. Seasonal variations
  12. Environmental control
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Subcontract awards
  2. Submittals
  3. Purchases
  4. Mockups
  5. Fabrication
  6. Sample testing
  7. Deliveries
  8. Installation
  9. Testing
  10. Adjusting
  11. Curing
  12. Startup and placement into final use and operation
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    - a. Structural completion.
    - b. Permanent space enclosure
    - c. Completion of mechanical installation
    - d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
    - e. Substantial Completion

### **3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information

1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
  2. Related Section number
  3. Submittal category
  4. Name of the Subcontractor
  5. Description of the part of the Work covered
  6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
  7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

### **3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS**

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Specification Section number
  2. Description of the test
  3. Identification of applicable standards
  4. Identification of test methods
  5. Number of tests required
  6. Time schedule or time span for tests
  7. Entity responsible for performing tests
  8. Requirements for taking samples
  9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

### **END OF SECTION 013200**

## **SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings
  - 2. Product Data
  - 3. Samples
  - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
  - 5. Construction Photographs
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
  - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
  - 3. Insurance Certificates
  - 4. Applications for Payment
  - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
  - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
  - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
  - 8. Record Drawings
  - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.
- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract

Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
1. Date of Submission
  2. Name of Project
  3. Location
  4. Section Number of Specification
  5. State Project Number
  6. Name of Submitting Contractor
  7. Name of Subcontractor
  8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

#### **1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
  1. Dimensions
  2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
  3. Compliance with specified standards
  4. Notation of coordination requirements
  5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
  6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

## 1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
  - 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
    - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
    - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
    - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
    - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
    - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
    - f. Notation of coordination requirements
  - 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

## 1.6 SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
  - 1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
    - a. Specification Section number and reference
    - b. Generic description of the Sample
    - c. Sample source
    - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
    - e. Compliance with recognized standards
    - f. Availability and delivery time
  - 2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
    - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.

- b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
  - c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
  - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
- a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

**1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
  - 1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
013200	Schedules	Test Report
013513	Site Security and Health Requirements	Product Data

013513	Site Security and Health Requirements	Certification
013591	Historic Treatment Procedures	Construction Schedule
024119	Selective Demolition	Construction Schedule
024119	Selective Demolition	Test Report
040310	Historic Masonry Cleaning	Product Data
040310	Historic Masonry Cleaning	Certification
040310	Historic Masonry Cleaning	Test Report
040310	Historic Masonry Cleaning	Mock up
040322	Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repair	Product Data
040322	Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repair	Shop Drawings
040322	Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repair	Sample
040322	Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repair	Certification
040322	Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repair	Test Report
040323	Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repointing	Product Data
040323	Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repointing	Sample
040323	Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repointing	Certification
040323	Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repointing	Test Report
040323	Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repointing	Mock up
064600	Wood Trim	Product Data
064600	Wood Trim	Shop Drawings
064600	Wood Trim	Sample
064600	Wood Trim	Certification
080314	Historic Treatment of Wood Doors	Product Data
080314	Historic Treatment of Wood Doors	Shop Drawings
080314	Historic Treatment of Wood Doors	Sample
080314	Historic Treatment of Wood Doors	Certification
080352	Historic Treatment of Wood Windows	Product Data
080352	Historic Treatment of Wood Windows	Shop Drawings
080352	Historic Treatment of Wood Windows	Sample
080352	Historic Treatment of Wood Windows	Mock up
080352	Historic Treatment of Wood Windows	Certification
090391	Historic Treatment of Plain Painting	Product Data
090391	Historic Treatment of Plain Painting	Sample
090391	Historic Treatment of Plain Painting	Certification
090391	Historic Treatment of Plain Painting	Mock up

**END OF SECTION 013300**

## **SECTION 013513.31 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (DNR)**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes general Institution rules.
- B. This Section includes requirements for environments that employees are domiciled in, or public participation in program activities in or adjacent to the Scope of Work area:
  - 1. The Contractor shall have the applicable measures specified below in-place any time demolition or construction activities occur in occupied or non-occupied project work areas.
  - 2. The Contractor shall complete all specified cleaning procedures and receive clearance from the Construction Representative prior to removing any barriers and other precautionary measures – even for areas that the employees or public do not occupy during construction.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. List of required submittals:
  - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
  - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE**

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or

agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.

### **3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS**

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
  - 1. Onsite burning is prohibited.
  - 2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
  - 3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.
- C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.
- D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
- E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.
- F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
- G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
- H. Alcoholic beverages or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

### **3.3 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas,

water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.

- B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

### **3.4 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

#### **A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS**

1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.
3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

#### **B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
  - b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
  - c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal,

relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.
7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.
9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site, or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.

12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

**END OF SECTION 013513.31**

## **SECTION 013591 - HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes general protection and treatment procedures for historic spaces, areas, rooms, and exterior surfaces of the Project.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.
- B. Existing to Remain: Existing items that are not to be removed or salvaged, except to the degree indicated for performing the required Work.
- C. Dismantle: To disassemble or detach a historic item from a surface, or a nonhistoric item from a historic surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to historic items and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- D. Historic: Spaces, areas, rooms, surfaces, materials, finishes, and overall appearance that are important to the successful preservation, rehabilitation, restoration and reconstruction as determined by the Missouri State Park's Representative.
- E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish as approved by the Architect.
- F. Rebuild: To salvage and reinstall in place to match original coursing, color, jointing pattern or as otherwise indicated.
- G. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.
- H. Reinstall: To protect removed or dismantled item, repair and clean it as indicated for reuse, and reinstall it in original position, or where indicated.
- I. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to remain property of the State.
- J. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes while employing as little new material as possible. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.
- K. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.

- M. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Restore: To consolidate, replicate, reproduce, repair, and refinish as required to achieve the indicated results.
- O. Retain: To keep an element or detail secure and intact.
- P. Reversible: New construction work, treatments, or processes that can be removed or undone in the future without damaging historic materials unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. Salvage: To disassemble or detach a historic item from a surface or a non-historic item from an historic surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to historic items and surfaces; protect salvaged items and deliver them to the Director's Representative.
- R. Salvage and Reinstall: Detach items from the existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- S. Stabilize: To provide structural reinforcement of unsafe or deteriorated items while maintaining the essential form as it exists at present; also, to reestablish a weather-resistant enclosure.
- T. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Historic Treatment Schedule: A construction schedule coordinating the sequencing and scheduling of historic treatment work for entire Project, including each activity to be performed in historic spaces, areas, and rooms, and on historic surfaces; and based on Contractor's Construction Schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from separate entities responsible for historic treatment work.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain best historic treatment results.
  - 2. Coordinate sequence of historic treatment work activities to accommodate the following:
    - a. State's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building.
    - b. State's partial occupancy of completed Work.
    - c. Other known work in progress.
    - d. Tests and inspections.
  - 3. Detail sequence of historic treatment work, with start and end dates.
  - 4. Utility Services: Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Coordinate shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 5. Use of stairs or other access points.
  - 6. Equipment Data: List gross loaded weight and data for mobile and heavy equipment proposed for use. Do not use such equipment without certification from Contractor's professional engineer that the structure can support the imposed loadings without damage.
- B. Pedestrian and Vehicular Circulation: Coordinate historic treatment work with circulation patterns within Project building and site. Some work is near circulation patterns and City streets.

Circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely, and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Plan and execute the Work accordingly. All circulation modifications must be coordinated with the Director's Representative.

#### 1.4 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR HISTORIC TREATMENT

- A. Preliminary Historic Treatment Conference or otherwise known as Pre-Construction Meeting: Before starting historic treatment work, conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to State's Representative, Architect, and Contractor, testing service representative, historic treatment specialists, chemical-cleaner manufacturer(s), and installers whose work interfaces with or affects historic treatment shall be represented at the meeting.
  - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of historic treatment work, including review of the following:
    - a. Historic Treatment Schedule: Discuss and finalize; verify availability of materials, historic treatment specialists' personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    - b. Fire-prevention plan.
    - c. Governing regulations.
    - d. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
    - e. Hauling routes.
    - f. Sequence of historic treatment work operations.
    - g. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
    - h. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where materials are stored.
    - i. Qualifications of personnel assigned to historic treatment work and assigned duties.
    - j. Requirements for extent and quality of work, tolerances, and required clearances.
    - k. Methods and procedures related to historic treatments, including product manufacturers' written instructions and precautions regarding historic treatment procedures and their effects on materials, components, and vegetation.
    - l. Embedded work such as flashings and lintels, special details, collection of wastes, protection of occupants and the public, and condition of other construction that affect the Work or will affect the work.
  - 3. This Preliminary Historic Treatment meeting is part of the Project's Preconstruction Meeting.
- B. Coordination or Progress Meetings: Conduct specifically for historic treatment work at monthly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to State's Representative, Construction Administrator, Architect, and Contractor, each historic treatment specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of historic treatment work activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to historic treatment work.

2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of historic treatment work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Historic Treatment Schedule: Review progress since last coordination meeting. Determine whether each schedule item is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited with retention of quality; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities are completed within the Contract Time.
  - b. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Historic Treatment schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
  - c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including review items listed in the "Preliminary Historic Treatment Conference" Paragraph in this article and the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements of historic treatment work with other Project Work.
    - 2) Status of submittals for historic treatment work.
    - 3) Access to historic treatment work.
    - 4) Effectiveness of fire-prevention plan.
    - 5) Quality and work standards of historic treatment work.
    - 6) Change Orders for historic treatment work.

## **1.5 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP**

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to the State that may be encountered or uncovered during the Work, regardless of whether they were previously documented, remain State property.
  1. Carefully salvage each item or object and protect it from damage, then promptly deliver it to the State's Representative where directed at or near Project site.
  2. Coordinate with State's Representative who will establish special procedures for dismantling and salvaging.

## **1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Historic Treatment Construction Schedule:
  1. Submit historic treatment schedule within ten (10) days of date established for commencement of work.
- B. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by Contractor's historic treatment operations.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Historic Treatment Specialist/ Subcontractor Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in historic treatments similar in nature, materials, design, and extent to the work as specified in each Section and that has at least **five years** of experience in completion of similar projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.
  - 1. Field Supervisor Qualifications: Full-time supervisors experienced in historic treatment work similar in nature, material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supervisors shall be on site when historic treatment work begins and during its progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond control of the specialist firm.
- B. EPA's Renovation, Repair, and Painting (RRP) Rule: Each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall exercise "Lead-Safe Work Practices" according to this rule and use only lead-safe work practices to prevent lead dust exposure.
- C. Historic Treatment Program/ Plan: Prepare a written plan for historic treatment for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Describe in detail the materials, methods, and equipment to be used for each phase of work. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project historic treatment program with specific requirements of programs required in other historic treatment Sections.
  - 1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
  - 2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Director's Representative fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.
- E. Safety and Health Standard: ANSI/ASSP A10.6.

## 1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF HISTORIC MATERIALS

- A. Identification: Photograph, tag, and catalog historic items to be salvaged or reinstalled.
  - 1. Identify each item with a nonpermanent location identification tag indicating item name or use, location, and location identification number to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying tag.

- a. For groups of material, such as brick, provide location identification tag for pallet or container. Do not tag individually.
- B. Salvaged Historic Materials:
1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged historic items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to State.
  4. Transport items to State Park's storage area off-site or as indicated at the Preconstruction conference.
  5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- C. Historic Materials for Reinstallation:
1. Repair and clean historic items for reuse as indicated.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.
- D. Existing Historic Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by State's Representative, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after historic treatment and construction work in the vicinity is complete.
- E. Storage: Store historic items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.
1. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
  2. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures 5 deg F or more above the dew point.
- F. Storage Space:
1. The State's Representative will arrange for limited on-site location(s) for free storage of historic material. This storage space does not include security and climate control for stored material.
  2. Arrange for off-site locations for storage and protection of historic material that cannot be stored and protected on-site.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing conditions: Contractor shall verify existing materials, size and conditions as will make a difference to the work they perform prior to repair or replacement of those materials.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from historic treatment procedures. Refer to “Section 015000 Construction Facilities & Temporary Controls” for temporary fencing, barriers and other construction facility requirements.
  - 1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
  - 2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where historic treatment work is being performed.
  - 3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
  - 4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during historic treatment work.
  - 5. Contain dust and debris generated by historic treatment work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
  - 6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
  - 7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
  - 8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate removal and dismantling work from other areas of the building.
  
- B. Temporary Protection of Historic Materials:
  - 1. Protect existing historic materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Do not attach temporary protection to historic surfaces except as indicated as part of the historic treatment program and approved by Director’s Representative.
  
- C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
  
- D. Utility and Communications Services:
  - 1. Notify Director’s Representative authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by historic treatment work before commencing operations.
  - 2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for historic treatment work.
  - 3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.
  
- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Construction Administrator immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.

1. Prevent solids such as stone or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from historic treatment work.
2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

### **3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE**

- A. Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:
  1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.
    - a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.
  3. Prohibit smoking by all persons within Project work and staging areas except where specifically designated for smoking.
- B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:
  1. Obtain Construction Administrator's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding or other high-heat equipment. Use of open-flame equipment is not permitted unless specifically approved in writing.
- C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.
- D. Sprinklers: Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards.
  1. Remove temporary guards at the end of work shifts, whenever operations are paused, and when nearby work is complete.

### **3.3 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS**

- A. Protect motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm or spillage resulting from applications of chemicals and adhesives.
- B. Cover adjacent surfaces with protective materials that are proven to resist chemicals selected for Project unless chemicals being used will not damage adjacent surfaces as indicated in historic

treatment program. Use covering materials and masking agents that are waterproof and UV resistant and that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces to which they are applied. Apply protective materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agents or adhesives to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.

- C. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
- D. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off State property.
- E. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

### **3.4 GENERAL HISTORIC TREATMENT**

- A. Have historic treatment work performed only by qualified historic treatment specialists/subcontractors.
- B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when historic treatment work begins and during its progress.
- C. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs or video recordings.
- D. Perform daily inspections of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from historic treatment procedures.
- E. Follow the procedures in subparagraphs below and procedures approved in historic treatment program unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Retain as much existing material as possible; repair and consolidate rather than replace.
  - 2. Use additional material or structure to reinforce, strengthen, prop, tie, and support existing material or structure.
  - 3. Use reversible processes wherever possible.
  - 4. Use historically accurate repair and replacement materials and techniques unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction) and progress during the work with digital preconstruction documentation photographs or video recordings.
- F. Notify Construction Administrator's Representative of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.
  - 1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Owner's Representative.
- G. Where missing features are indicated to be repaired or replaced, provide work with appearance based on accurate duplications rather than on conjecture, subject to approval of Owner's Representative.

- H. Where work requires existing features to be removed or dismantled and reinstalled, perform these operations without damage to the material itself, to adjacent materials, or to the substrate.
- I. Identify new and replacement materials and features with permanent marks hidden in the completed Work to distinguish them from original materials. Record a legend of identification marks and the locations of the items on record Drawings.

### **3.5 HISTORIC TREATMENT SCHEDULE**

- A. Spaces, areas, rooms, and surfaces requiring special care and treatment to ensure successful preservation, rehabilitation, restoration and reconstruction are indicated on Drawings and generally described below. Historic Treatment is mostly limited to the Exterior Surfaces of this Building Project and includes but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. Restorations of Wood Windows
  - 2. Restoration of Wood Doors
  - 3. Masonry Brick Repointing
  - 4. Masonry Stone Repointing
  - 5. Masonry Cleaning
  - 6. Miscellaneous Masonry Repairs
  - 7. Woodwork Repairs
  - 8. Historic Painting

**END OF SECTION 013591**

## **SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Water service and distribution
  - 2. Temporary electric power and light
  - 3. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Building code requirements
  - 2. Health and safety regulations
  - 3. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”. ANSI A10 Series standards for “Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition”, and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities”.
  - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code”.

#### **1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT**

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾", heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.
- E. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- F. Existing Toilet Facilities: Park Manager may allow Contractor the use of nearby public toilet facilities in the State Park or Historic Sites. This option will be discussed at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- G. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
  - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
  - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
  - 3. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.
- B. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.
- C. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide limited electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.
- D. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs. Owner may allow use of existing vault toilets in State Parks.
  - 1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
  - 2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
  - 3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.
- E. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a health and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
  - 1. Provide paper towels or similar disposable materials for each facility.
  - 2. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
- F. Storage Facilities: The Owner will provide storage onsite as designated by the Facility Representative or the Construction Representative. Areas for use by the Contractor for storage will be identified at the Pre-Bid Meeting.
- G. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.

- H. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

### **3.3 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL**

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property.

**END OF SECTION 015000**

## **SECTION 017300 – EXECUTION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Installation of the Work.
  - 3. Cutting and patching.
  - 4. Progress cleaning.
  - 5. Starting and adjusting.
  - 6. Protection of installed construction.
  - 7. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary of Work" for limits on use of Project site.
  - 2. Section 007213 "General Conditions for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
  - 3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and

patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
- B. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  1. Description of the Work.
  2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.

3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  4. Recommended corrections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. **Field Measurements:** Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. **Space Requirements:** Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. **Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions:** Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. **General:** Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **96 inches** in occupied spaces and **90 inches** in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. **Tools and Equipment:** Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. **Templates:** Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. **Attachment:** Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with

other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 4. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
  - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
  - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### **3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  3. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- H. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

- I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### **3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### **3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

**END OF SECTION 017300**

## **SECTION 017310 - CUTTING AND PATCHING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building for alterations.
  - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
    - a. Requirements in this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Divisions 15 and 16 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - 2. Membranes and flashings.
  - 3. Equipment supports.
  - 4. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.

6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

## **1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

### **3.3 PERFORMANCE**

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 4. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
  - 1. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

**END OF SECTION 017310**

## **SECTION 017400 – CLEANING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
  - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
  - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. General
  - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
  - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
  - 3. At least once each week, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
  - 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
- B. Site
  - 1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
  - 2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.

3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

### **3.2 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
  1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
  2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
  3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
  4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
  5. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- D. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
  1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner's property.

**END OF SECTION 017400**

## **SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building.
  - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013591 "Historic Treatment Procedures" for demolition and removal related to historic items.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for storage.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

#### **1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

## **1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETINGS**

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct Pre-Construction Meeting at Project site.
  1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

## **1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection and for dust control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  4. Use of interior stairs.
  5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations.

## **1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Owner will occupy building during selective demolition and the entire construction period. Conduct selective demolition to limit disruptions to Owner's operations and use of the site.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished or otherwise altered. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is bound into these

specifications as “**Appendix A.**” Examine this report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- E. Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM): It is expected that no asbestos containing materials will be encountered in this Work. A variety of samples were tested by the Sunbelt Environmental Services, Inc. on June 3, 2019, and the only one material, an interior Wall Transite Panel, contained 15% Chrysotile asbestos and was removed under the Kitchen Rebuild Project.
- F. Lead-Based Paint (LBP): It is expected that lead-based paint covers all exterior and interior painted surfaces of windows, doors, frames and trim and wall surfaces including exterior sidings, woodwork, cupola and interior plasters to be encountered in the Work. These painted surfaces were tested by the Sunbelt Environmental Services, Inc. on June 3, 2019, and were found to be positive for lead or exceeding 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or 0.5% by weight being considered Lead-Based Paint. This report will be made available for review as Appendix A of these specifications.
1. Lead-safe work practices and worker/occupant protection practices complying with current EPA, HUD and OSHA standards will be necessary to safely complete all work involving the disturbance of LBP coated surfaces and components.
  2. Any contractor involved in any construction and/or remodeling activity that will potentially disturb more than six square feet of lead-based paint in a room, or twenty square feet of lead-based paint on the exterior, should comply with EPA’s Renovation, Repair and Painting (RRP) Rule employing lead-safe work practices.
  3. Details concerning lead safe work practices and acceptable LBP hazard control methods can be found in the HUD publication entitled: “Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of LBP Hazards in Housing” (June 1995 Revision) as well as in the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations found in 29 CFR, Part 1926.62, known as the OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction Industry Standard.
  4. Lead-Based Paint remediation is not required by these specifications, however, each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall exercise "Lead-Safe Work Practices" according to this RRP rule and use only lead-safe work practices to prevent lead dust exposure.
  5. Regardless of the absence of Lead-Based Paint, this project requires the selective demolition of existing siding and the removal of loose flaking paint in preparation for repainting those surfaces. Contractor will endeavor to avoid cutting siding or creating more dust or paint chips than is necessary.
  6. Workers should wear personal protective equipment as appropriate for their task.
  7. Dispose of waste materials including paint chips properly.
- G. Historic Areas: Demolition, hauling equipment, scaffolding equipment and materials shall be of sizes and methods that clear surfaces around historic building, accessible areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches or more.
- H. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- I. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## **1.8 COORDINATION**

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that necessary utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Verify all material removal and paint preparation procedures with Owner and Architect before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video at contractor's option.
  1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
  2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

### **3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

### **3.3 PROTECTION**

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

### **3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL**

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches.
  - 5. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 6. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - 7. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Work in Historic Areas: Selective demolition is to be performed on a building that is on the National Register of Historic Places. Notify Owner and Architect of any items found that may be of a historic nature.
- D. Removed and Salvaged Items:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.

4. Transport items to Owner's designated on-site storage area as indicated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
  5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- E. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- F. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### **3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS**

- A. Wood Window Sashes: Carefully remove each individual upper and lower window sash. Remove whole sashes by removing hardware and rails or guides that secure each sash. Retain hardware and guide parts as much as possible and salvage for reuse in same window frame. Label or tag sashes and all incidental parts to be reused or to fabricated for same parts in their original frames. Do not purposely cut, break or damage sashes, glass, frames, trims and incidental parts in the removal process. Neatly bundle and label matching sashes and incidental parts and package for transportation to shop for repair, restoration or total reconstruction. Close up or otherwise cover existing window frame openings so as make opening weathertight and provide a neat appearance during the time restored window sashes are reinstalled. After new sashes are made, original sashes shall be disposed of properly. See suggested details for temporary window infill.
- B. Wood Window Frames or Trim: Carefully remove broken, rotted or damage portions of window frames and trims where necessary or indicated on drawings. Removing whole or continuous piece of horizontal or vertical section of frame or trim from end to end and note overall length of piece. Retain hardware and miscellaneous parts as much as possible and salvage for reuse in same window frame. Label or tag these wood sections to make duplicate parts to fit the original frames. After restoration parts are made, damaged parts may be disposed of or salvaged and kept at Contractor's option.
- C. Selective demolitions procedures necessary for Masonry Repairs or Replacements shall be as indicated in the corresponding specifications or as described in the Historic Treatment Program/Plan.
- D. Selective demolitions procedures necessary for Woodwork Repairs or Replacements shall be as indicated in the corresponding specifications or as described in the Historic Treatment Program/Plan.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and recycle or dispose of them accordingly.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  - 4. Comply with requirements of all applicable jurisdictions.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

### 3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

- A. Remove: Existing wood **Window Sashes** (Upper and Lower) are to be Removed from all window openings as indicated on the drawings and window schedules. These sashes are to be labelled, bundled and taken to Window Restorer's Shop for the purpose of measuring and fabricating new replica Sashes from the original sashes. It is intended that existing undamaged glass panes be cleaned and reglazed into new sashes. Disposed of all damage sashes, glass, glazing or hardware. Undamaged sashes, glass and non-useable parts shall be disposed of properly or may be salvaged and kept by Contractor.
- B. Remove, Salvage and Reinstall: Existing "undamaged" window and door **Hardware** or accessories may be salvaged, cleaned and reused on original window openings. Undamaged hardware and accessories are subject to the scrutiny of the Facility. A typical determination of the suitability of these parts shall be made with Owner's Representative at the start of demolition.
- C. Remove and Salvage: Existing window parts including sashes that are "**Undamaged**" but are not of the correct size, shape or condition for reuse on this project shall be removed and disposed of properly or may be salvaged and kept by Contractor.
- D. Existing to Remain: All existing exterior building materials including masonry, sidings and woodwork are to remain unless otherwise noted.
- E. Dismantle: No Items.

**END OF SECTION 024119**

## **SECTION 040310 - HISTORIC MASONRY CLEANING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes historic treatment work consisting of cleaning historic clay brick and stone masonry surfaces.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013591 "Historic Treatment Procedures" for general historic treatment requirements.
  - 2. U.S. Department of the Interior, Preservation Brief 1; Assessing Cleaning and Water-Repellent Treatments for Historic Masonry Buildings. (To be used as guidelines in combination with these specifications.)

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Very Low-Pressure Spray: Less than 100 psi.
- B. Low-Pressure Spray:
  - 1. Pressure: 100 to 400 psi.
  - 2. Flow Rate: 4 to 6 gpm.
- C. Medium-Pressure Spray:
  - 1. Pressure: 400 to 800 psi.
  - 2. Flow Rate: 4 to 6 gpm.
- D. High-Pressure Spray:
  - 1. Pressure: 800 to 1200 psi.
  - 2. Flow Rate: 4 to 6 gpm.

#### **1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Pre-Construction Historic Treatment Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review Historic Treatment Schedule that pertain to masonry historic treatment and cleaning.
2. Review methods and procedures related to cleaning historic masonry, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Historic treatment specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - b. Materials, material application, and sequencing.
  - c. Quality-control program.
  - d. Fire-protection plan.
  - e. Cleaning program.
  - f. Coordination with building occupants.

## **1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

- A. Work Sequence: Perform historic masonry cleaning work in the following sequence:
  1. Remove plant growth.
  2. Inspect masonry for open mortar joints. Where repairs are required, delay further cleaning work until after repairs are completed, cured, and dried to prevent intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
  3. Remove paint.
  4. Clean masonry.
- B. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding. Patch holes in masonry units according to historic masonry repair Sections. Patch holes in mortar joints according to historic masonry repointing Sections.

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals for this section are subject to the re-evaluation fee identified in Article 4 of the General Conditions.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided along with product data.
- C. Submittals shall be provided in the order in which they are specified and tabbed (for combined submittals).
- D. Product Data: For each type of product.
  1. Include material descriptions and application instructions.
  2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
- E. Qualification Data: For historic treatment specialists including field supervisors and workers.
- F. Preconstruction Test Reports: For cleaning materials and methods.
- G. Cleaning program.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Historic Treatment Specialist/ Subcontractor Qualifications: A qualified historic **Masonry Cleaning** specialist that has at least **five years** of experience in completion of similar projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.
- B. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage.
- C. Cleaning Program: Prepare a written cleaning program that describes cleaning process in detail, including materials, methods, sequence, and equipment to be used; protection of surrounding materials; and control of runoff during operations.
  - 1. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of cleaning work, add to the quality-control program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project.
- D. Mockups: Prepare mockups of cleaning on existing surfaces to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Cleaning: Clean an area approximately 25 sq. ft. for each type of masonry and surface condition.
    - a. Test cleaners and methods on samples of adjacent materials for possible adverse reactions. Do not test cleaners and methods known to have deleterious effect.
    - b. Allow a waiting period of not less than **seven days** after completion of sample cleaning to permit a study of sample panels for negative reactions.
  - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Director's Representative specifically approves such deviations in writing.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit masonry cleaning work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.
- B. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of cleaning.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PAINT REMOVERS**

- A. Alkaline Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard alkaline paste or gel formulation for removing paint from masonry; containing no methylene chloride.
- B. Covered or Skin-Forming Alkaline Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard covered or skin-forming, alkaline paste or gel formulation for removing paint from masonry; containing no methylene chloride.
- C. Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard water-rinsable, solvent-type paste or gel formulation for removing paint from masonry.
- D. Low-Odor, Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard low-odor, water-rinsable, solvent-type paste, gel, or foamed emulsion formulation for removing paint from masonry; containing no methanol or methylene chloride.
- E. Covered, Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard, low-odor, covered, water-rinsable, solvent-type paste or gel formulation for removing paint from masonry; containing no methanol or methylene chloride.

### **2.2 CLEANING MATERIALS**

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.
- C. Detergent Solution, Job Mixed: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required.
- D. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Remover, Job Mixed: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite (bleach), and 15 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required.
  - 1. Approved Product: Instead of using the above job mixed solution, D/2 Biological Solution is an approved biodegradable cleaner designed to safely remove mold, mildew, algae and air pollution stains from masonry, stone, concrete, wood, and other building materials without damage.
- E. Nonacidic Gel Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard gel formulation, with pH between 6 and 9, that contains detergents with chelating agents and is specifically formulated for cleaning masonry surfaces.
- F. Nonacidic Liquid Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mildly alkaline liquid cleaner formulated for removing mold, mildew, and other organic soiling from ordinary building materials, including polished stone, brick, aluminum, plastics, and wood.

- G. Mild-Acid Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mild-acid cleaner based on phosphoric, oxalic, or citric acid; but not containing muriatic (hydrochloric), hydrofluoric, or sulfuric acid; or ammonium bifluoride or chlorine bleaches.
- H. Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard acidic masonry cleaner composed of hydrofluoric acid or ammonium bifluoride blended with other acids, detergents, wetting agents, and inhibitors.
- I. One-Part Limestone Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard one-part acidic formulation for cleaning limestone.
- J. Two-Part Chemical Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of potassium- or sodium-hydroxide-based, alkaline prewash cleaner and acidic afterwash cleaner that does not contain hydrofluoric acid.

### **2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Liquid Strippable Masking Agent: Manufacturer's standard liquid, film-forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal, glazed masonry, and polished stone surfaces from damaging effects of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.
- B. Other Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:
  - 1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
  - 2. Minimal possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
  - 3. Consistency of each application.
  - 4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
  - 5. Do not use products or tools that could do the following:
    - a. Remove, alter, or harm the present condition or future preservation of existing surfaces, including surrounding surfaces not in contract.
    - b. Leave residue on surfaces.

### **2.4 CHEMICAL-CLEANING SOLUTIONS**

- A. Dilute chemical cleaners with water to produce solutions not exceeding concentration recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
- B. Acidic Cleaner Solution for Brick and Unpolished Stone: Dilute acidic cleaner with water to produce hydrofluoric acid content of 3 percent or less, but not greater than that recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
  - 1. Stones: Use only on unpolished granite, unpolished dolomite marble, and siliceous sandstone.

## **2.5 POULTICES**

- A. Poultice: As recommended by Historic Treatment Specialist and only is recommended circumstances.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PROTECTION**

- A. Remove or otherwise protect associated hardware adjacent to immediate work area that may be adversely effected during masonry cleaning. Reinstall when masonry cleaning is complete.

### **3.2 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL**

- A. Have cleaning work performed only by qualified historic treatment specialist/ subcontractor.
- B. Cleaning Appearance Standard: Cleaned surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet away by State Park's Representative.
- C. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water do not wash over dry, cleaned surfaces.
- D. Perform cleaning starting with the gentle, least aggressive methods and measures possible that show results. Proceed to more aggressive methods and measures only when previous cleanings did not show satisfactory outcomes. Progressive cleaning steps will require approval by Architect or Construction Administrator.
- E. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.
  - 1. Brushes: Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used.
  - 2. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage masonry.
    - a. Equip units with pressure gauges.
    - b. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with nozzle having a cone-shaped spray.
    - c. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
    - d. For high-pressure water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray that disperses water at an angle of at least 40 degrees.
    - e. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.
    - f. For steam application, use steam generator capable of delivering live steam at nozzle.

- F. Perform each cleaning method in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces.
  - 1. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.
- G. Perform additional general cleaning, paint and stain removal, and spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different when viewed according to "Cleaning Appearance Standard" Paragraph, so that cleaned surfaces blend smoothly into surrounding areas.
- H. Water-Spray Application Methods:
  - 1. Water-Soak Application: Soak masonry surfaces by applying water continuously and uniformly to limited area for time indicated. Apply water at low pressures and low volumes in multiple fine sprays using perforated hoses or multiple spray nozzles. Erect a protective enclosure constructed of polyethylene sheeting to cover area being sprayed.
  - 2. Water-Spray Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from masonry surface, and apply water in horizontal back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
- I. Steam Cleaning: Apply steam to masonry surfaces at very low pressures indicated for each type of masonry. Hold nozzle at least 6 inches from masonry surface, and apply steam in horizontal back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
- J. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces according to chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- K. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.
  - 1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.
- L. After cleaning is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.

### **3.3 PRELIMINARY CLEANING**

- A. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing remaining growth to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and plant debris from open masonry joints to whatever depth they occur.
- B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to planned cleaning methods. Extraneous substances include paint, caulking, asphalt, and tar.

1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of rigid materials from masonry surface with sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
2. Remove paint and caulking with alkaline paint remover.
  - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
  - b. Repeat application up to two times if needed.
3. Remove asphalt and tar with solvent-type paste paint remover.
  - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
  - b. Apply paint remover only to asphalt and tar by brush without prewetting.
  - c. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for 10 to 30 minutes.
  - d. Repeat application if needed.

### 3.4 PAINT REMOVAL

- A. Paint-Remover Application, General: Apply paint removers according to paint-remover manufacturer's written instructions. Do not allow paint removers to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Paint Removal with Alkaline Paste Paint Remover:
  1. Remove loose and peeling paint using low-pressure water spray, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
  2. Apply paint remover to dry, painted surface with brushes.
  3. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
  4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.
  5. Repeat process if necessary to remove all paint.
  6. Apply acidic cleaner or manufacturer's recommended afterwash to surface, while surface is still wet, using low-pressure spray equipment or soft-fiber brush. Let cleaner or afterwash remain on surface as a neutralizing agent for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner or afterwash manufacturer.
  7. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
- C. Paint Removal with Covered or Skin-Forming Alkaline Paint Remover:
  1. Remove loose and peeling paint using low-pressure water spray, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
  2. Apply paint remover to dry, painted surface with trowel, spatula, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
  3. Apply cover according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  4. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
  5. Scrape off paint and remover.
  6. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.
  7. Apply acidic cleaner or manufacturer's recommended afterwash to surface, while surface is still wet, using low-pressure spray equipment or soft-fiber brush. Let cleaner or afterwash

remain on surface as a neutralizing agent for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner or afterwash manufacturer.

8. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
9. For spots of remaining paint, apply alkaline paste paint remover according to "Paint Removal with Alkaline Paste Paint Remover" Paragraph.

D. Paint Removal with Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover:

1. Remove loose and peeling paint using low-pressure water spray, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
2. Apply thick coating of paint remover to painted surface with natural-fiber cleaning brush, deep-nap roller, or large paint brush. Apply in one or two coats according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.

E. Paint Removal with Covered, Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover:

1. Remove loose and peeling paint using low-pressure water spray, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
2. Apply paint remover to dry, painted surface with trowel, spatula, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
3. Apply cover according to manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
5. Scrape off paint and remover.
6. Rinse with **cold** water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.

### **3.5 CLEANING BRICKWORK (Exterior Brick, as shown on all Elevations)**

A. Cold-Water Soak:

1. Apply cold water by intermittent spraying to keep surface moist.
2. Use perforated hoses or other means that apply a fine water mist to entire surface being cleaned.
3. Apply water in cycles of five minutes on and 20 minutes off.
4. Continue spraying until surface encrustation has softened enough to permit its removal by water wash, as indicated by cleaning tests.
5. Remove soil and softened surface encrustation from surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.

B. Cold-Water Wash: Use cold water applied by low-pressure spray.

C. Hot-Water Wash: Use hot water applied by low-pressure spray.

- D. Steam Cleaning: Apply steam at very low pressures not exceeding 30 psi. Remove dirt softened by steam with wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, or cold-water wash, as indicated by cleaning tests.
- E. Detergent Cleaning:
1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
  2. Scrub surface with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet.
  3. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
  4. Repeat cleaning procedure, where needed to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.
- F. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:
1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
  2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush or low-pressure spray.
  3. Scrub surface with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that surface remains wet.
  4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove mold, mildew, and algae remover and soil.
  5. Repeat cleaning procedure, where needed to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.
- G. Nonacidic Gel Chemical Cleaning:
1. Wet surface with **cold** water applied by low-pressure spray.
  2. Apply gel cleaner in 1/8-inch thickness by brush, working into joints and crevices. Apply quickly and do not brush out excessively, so area is uniformly covered with fresh cleaner and dwell time is uniform throughout area being cleaned.
  3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer or as established by mockup.
  4. Remove bulk of gel cleaner.
  5. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
  6. Repeat cleaning procedure, where needed to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.
- H. Nonacidic Liquid Chemical Cleaning:
1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
  2. Apply cleaner to surface in two applications by brush **or** low-pressure spray.
  3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer or as established by mockup.
  4. Rinse with **cold** water applied by **low**-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.

5. Repeat cleaning procedure, where needed to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.

I. Mild-Acid Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply cleaner to surface in two applications by brush or low-pressure spray.
3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer or as established by mockup.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure, where needed to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.

J. Acidic Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply cleaner to surface in two applications by brush or low-pressure spray.
3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer or as established by mockup.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil. Rinse until all foaming, if any, stops and suds disappear.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure, where needed to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.

- K. Cleaning with Poultice: As recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer or as established by mockup.

### **3.6 CLEANING UNPOLISHED STONWORK (Stone Foundations & Steps, as shown on all Elevations)**

A. Cold-Water Soak:

1. Apply cold water by intermittent spraying to keep surface moist.
2. Use perforated hoses or other means that will apply a fine water mist to entire surface being cleaned.
3. Apply water in cycles of five minutes on and 20 minutes off.
4. Continue spraying until surface encrustation has softened enough to permit its removal by water wash, as indicated by cleaning tests.
5. Remove soil and softened surface encrustation from surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.

- B. Cold-Water Wash: Use cold water applied by low-pressure spray.

- C. Hot-Water Wash: Use hot water applied by low-pressure spray.

- D. Steam Cleaning: Apply steam at very low pressures not exceeding **30 psi pressure**. Remove dirt softened by steam with wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, or cold-water wash, as indicated by cleaning tests.
- E. Detergent Cleaning:
1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
  2. Scrub surface with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet.
  3. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
  4. Repeat cleaning procedure, where needed to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.
- F. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:
1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
  2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush or low-pressure spray.
  3. Scrub surface with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that surface remains wet.
  4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove mold, mildew, and algae remover and soil.
  5. Repeat cleaning procedure, where needed to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.
  6. D/2 Biological Solution shall be applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's direction.
- G. Nonacidic Gel Chemical Cleaning:
1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
  2. Apply gel cleaner in 1/8-inch thickness by brush, working into joints and crevices. Apply quickly and do not brush out excessively, so area is uniformly covered with fresh cleaner and dwell time is uniform throughout area being cleaned.
  3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer or as established by mockup.
  4. Remove bulk of gel cleaner.
  5. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
  6. Repeat cleaning procedure, where needed to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.
- H. Nonacidic Liquid Chemical Cleaning:
1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
  2. Apply cleaner to surface in two applications by brush or low-pressure spray.
  3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer or as established by mockup.
  4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.

5. Repeat cleaning procedure, where needed to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.
- I. Mild-Acid Chemical Cleaning:
1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
  2. Apply cleaner to surface in two applications by brush or low-pressure spray.
  3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer or as established by mockup.
  4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
  5. Repeat cleaning procedure, where needed to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.
- J. Acidic Chemical Cleaning:
1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
  2. Apply cleaner to surface in two applications by brush or low-pressure spray.
  3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer or as established by mockup.
  4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil. Rinse until all foaming, if any, stops and suds disappear.
  5. Repeat cleaning procedure, where needed to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.
- K. One-Part Limestone Chemical Cleaning:
1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
  2. Apply cleaner to surface by brush or low-pressure spray.
  3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer or as established by mockup.
  4. Immediately repeat application of one-part limestone cleaner as indicated above over the same area.
  5. Rinse with cold water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
- L. Two-Part Chemical Cleaning:
1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
  2. Apply alkaline prewash cleaner to surface by brush or roller.
  3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Rinse with cold water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
  5. Apply acidic afterwash cleaner to terra cotta in two applications, while surface is still wet, using low-pressure spray equipment, deep-nap roller or soft-fiber brush.
  6. Let neutralizer remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
  7. Rinse with cold water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.

8. Repeat cleaning procedure, where needed to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.
- M. Cleaning with Poultrice: As recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer or as established by mockup.

### **3.7 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. Clean adjacent non-masonry surfaces of spillage and debris. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- B. Remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.
- C. Remove masking materials, leaving no residues that could trap dirt.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: The State may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to perform inspections.
- B. Notify Construction Administrator and Project Architect in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until Construction Administrator or Architect have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.

**END OF SECTION 040310**

## **SECTION 040322 - HISTORIC BRICK UNIT MASONRY REPAIR**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes historic treatment work consisting of repairing historic clay brick masonry as follows:
  - 1. Repairing unit masonry.
  - 2. Removing abandoned accessories as indicated.
  - 3. Repairing stonework (Similar to unit masonry in this section).
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013591 "Historic Treatment Procedures" for general historic treatment requirements.

#### **1.3 HISTORIC MASONRY MORTAR ANALYSIS**

- A. A mortar analysis is not required, perform only at Contractor's option and expense.

#### **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Mortar used to set and anchor masonry in a structure, distinct from pointing mortar installed after masonry is set in place.
- B. Saturation Coefficient: Ratio of the weight of water absorbed during immersion in cold water to weight absorbed during immersion in boiling water; used as an indication of resistance of bricks to freezing and thawing.

#### **1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Pre-Construction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to repairing historic brick masonry, including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Historic treatment specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
- c. Quality-control program.
- d. Fire-protection plan.
- e. Unit masonry historic treatment program.
- f. Coordination with building occupants.

## **1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

- A. Order sand and related materials for mortar immediately after approval of mortar analysis testing and mockups. Take delivery of and store at Project site a sufficient quantity to complete Project.
- B. Work Sequence: Perform masonry historic treatment work in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:
  1. Remove plant growth.
  2. Inspect masonry for open mortar joints and permanently or temporarily point them before cleaning to prevent intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
  3. Remove paint.
  4. Clean masonry.
  5. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.
  6. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
  7. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
  8. Point mortar and sealant joints.
  9. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.
  10. Where water repellents are to be used on or near masonry work, delay application of these chemicals until after pointing and cleaning.
- C. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding. Patch holes in bricks according to "Brick Masonry Patching" Article. Patch holes in mortar joints according to Section 040323 "Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repointing."

## **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided along with product data.
- B. Submittals shall be provided in the order in which they are specified and tabbed (for combined submittals).
- C. Product Data: For each type of product.
  1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  2. Include recommendations for product application and use.
  3. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of masonry repair work on the structure.
2. Show full-size patterns with complete dimensions for new molded brick shapes and their jointing, showing relationship of existing units to new units.
3. Show provisions for expansion joints or other sealant joints.
4. Show provisions for flashing and weep holes as required.
5. Show replacement and repair anchors. Include details of anchors within individual bricks, with locations of anchors and dimensions of holes and recesses in units required for anchors.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:

1. Historic Mortar: Submit sets of mortar that will be left exposed in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 1/2 inch wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
  - a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least three Samples of different mixes of colored sands and cements that produce a mortar matching existing, cleaned mortar when cured and dry.
  - b. Submit with precise measurements on ingredients, proportions, gradations, and sources of colored sands from which each Sample was made.
2. Sand Types Used for Mortar: Minimum 8 oz. of each in plastic screw-top jars.
  - a. For blended sands, provide Samples of each component and blend. Identify blend ratio.
  - b. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand.
3. Patching Compound: Submit sets of patching compound Samples in the form of plugs (patches in drilled holes) in sample units of masonry representative of the range of masonry colors on the building.
  - a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least three Samples of different mixes of patching compound that match the variations in existing masonry when cured and dry.
4. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

F. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Each type of brick to be used for replacing existing units. Include sets of Samples to show the full range of shape, color, and texture to be expected.
  - a. For each brick type, provide straps or panels containing at least four bricks. Include multiple straps for brick with a wide range.
2. Each type of patching compound in the form of briquettes, at least 3 inches long by 1-1/2 inches wide. Document each Sample with manufacturer and stock number or other information necessary to order additional material.
3. Accessories: Each type of anchor, accessory, and miscellaneous support.

- G. Qualification Data: For historic treatment specialist including field supervisors and workers and testing service.
- H. Preconstruction Test Reports: For existing bricks and mortar and replacement bricks.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Historic Treatment Specialist/ Subcontractor Qualifications: A qualified historic **Masonry Repair** specialist that has at least **five years** of experience in completion of similar projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.
  - 1. Historic Treatment Worker Qualifications: When bricks are being patched, assign at least one worker per crew who is trained and certified by manufacturer of patching compound to apply its products.
- B. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising worker performance and preventing damage.
- C. Unit Masonry Historic Treatment Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for each phase of historic treatment work, including protection of surrounding materials and Project site.
  - 1. Include methods for keeping exposed mortar damp during curing period.
  - 2. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of historic treatment work, add to the quality-control program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project.
- D. Mockups: Prepare mockups of historic treatment to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Masonry Repair: Prepare sample areas for each type of masonry material indicated to have repair work performed. If not otherwise indicated, size each mockup not smaller than two adjacent whole units or approximately 48 inches in least dimension. Construct sample areas in locations in existing walls where directed by State's Representative unless otherwise indicated. Demonstrate quality of materials, workmanship, and blending with existing work. Include the following as a minimum:
    - a. Replacement: Four brick units replaced.
    - b. Reanchoring Veneers: Install three masonry repair anchors in mockup wall assembly of each anchor type required.
    - c. Patching: Three small holes at least 1 inch in diameter for each type of brick indicated to be patched, so as to leave no evidence of repair.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless State's Representative specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## **1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING**

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on brick masonry as only as preapproved by the State's Representative and as follows:
  1. Provide test specimens as indicated and representative of proposed materials and existing construction.
  2. Replacement Brick: Test each proposed type of replacement brick, according to sampling and testing methods in ASTM C67 for compressive strength, 24-hour cold-water absorption, five-hour boil absorption, saturation coefficient, and initial rate of absorption (suction). Obtain replacement brick samples from State Parks, test only as approve by State's Representative.
  3. Existing Brick: Test each type of existing brick indicated for replacement, according to testing methods in ASTM C67 for compressive strength, 24-hour cold-water absorption, five-hour boil absorption, saturation coefficient, and initial rate of absorption (suction). Carefully remove three existing units for testing from locations designated by State's Representative. Take testing samples from these units.
  4. Temporary Patch: As directed by State's Representative, provide temporary materials followed by permanent repairs at locations from which existing samples were taken.

## **1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver bricks to Project site strapped together in suitable packs or pallets or in heavy-duty cartons and protected against impact and chipping.
- B. Deliver packaged materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.
- C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- D. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.
- E. Store lime putty covered with water in sealed containers.
- F. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- G. Handle bricks to prevent overstressing, chipping, defacement, and other damage.

## **1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit repair work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.
- B. Temperature Limits: Repair brick masonry only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for masonry repair unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F, heat mortar ingredients, masonry repair materials, and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
  - 2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F, provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for seven days after repair.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect masonry repairs when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and repair materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above unless otherwise indicated.
- E. For manufactured repair materials, perform work within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for repairing historic masonry (face brick, cement, sand, etc.) from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

### **2.2 STATE PARK-FURNISHED MATERIAL**

- A. A limited number of salvaged brick will be made available for use on the Tavern. The Construction Administrator will inform the Contractor of the location of these Owner furnished salvaged brick at the Pre-Construction / Historic Treatment Conference.

### **2.3 MASONRY MATERIALS**

- A. Face Brick: Units, including molded, ground, cut, or sawed shapes as required to complete masonry repair work.
  - 1. Brick Matching Existing: Units with colors, color variation within units, surface texture, size, and shape that match existing brickwork and with physical properties within 10

percent of those determined from preconstruction testing of selected existing units as listed below:

- a. Physical Properties: According to ASTM C67 and as follows:
    - 1) Compressive Strength: As matches existing historic brick.
    - 2) 24-Hour Cold-Water Submersion Absorption: As matches existing historic brick.
    - 3) Five-Hour Boil Absorption: As matches existing historic brick.
    - 4) Saturation Coefficient: As matches existing historic brick .
    - 5) Initial Rate of Absorption: As matches existing historic brick.
  - b. For existing brickwork that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range and variation rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.
2. Special Shapes:
- a. Provide molded, 100 percent solid shapes for applications where core holes or "frogs" could be exposed to view or weather when in final position, and where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
  - b. Provide specially ground units, shaped to match patterns, for arches and where indicated.
  - c. Mechanically chopping or breaking brick, or bonding pieces of brick together by adhesive, are unacceptable procedures for fabricating special shapes.
3. Tolerances as Fabricated: According to tolerance requirements in ASTM C216, Type FBX.
4. Date Identification: Emboss in the clay body on a concealed, interior surface of each unit in easily read 1/2-inch high characters, "MADE in current year." Manufacturer's name may also be embossed.
- B. Salvaged Brick: Obtain salvaged brick from any location which matches existing brick. Clean off residual mortar.

## **2.4 MORTAR MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: When permissible for historic mortars, ASTM C150, Type I or Type II; white or gray or both where required for color matching of historic mortar.
  1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Factory-Prepared Lime Putty: ASTM C1489.
- D. Quicklime: ASTM C5, pulverized lime.
- E. Mortar Sand: ASTM C144 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
  2. Colored Mortar: Natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
  3. For exposed mortar, provide sand with rounded edges.
- F. Mortar Pigments: ASTM C979, compounded for use in mortar mixes, and having a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.
- G. Water: ASTM C270, potable.

## **2.5 MANUFACTURED REPAIR MATERIALS**

- A. Brick Patching Compound: Factory-mixed cementitious product that is custom manufactured for patching brick masonry.
1. Use formulation that is vapor and water permeable (equal to or more than the brick), exhibits low shrinkage, has lower modulus of elasticity than the bricks being repaired, and develops high bond strength to all types of masonry.
  2. Use formulation having working qualities and retardation control to permit forming and sculpturing where necessary.
  3. Formulate patching compound used for patching brick in colors and textures to match each unit being patched. Provide sufficient number of colors to enable matching the color, texture, and variation of each unit.

## **2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Masonry Repair Anchors, Expanding Grout Sleeve Type: (Where necessary or approved by Historic Treatment Specialist) Fabric sleeve system with Type 304 stainless-steel tube through which system manufacturer's grout is pumped to expand the sleeve, fill cavities within wall, and bond mechanically and chemically with interior of wall construction; and complete with other devices required for installation.
- B. Setting Buttons and Shims: Resilient plastic, nonstaining to masonry, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of bricks, less the required depth of pointing materials unless removed before pointing.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material; compatible with mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; and that easily comes off entirely, including adhesive.
- D. Other Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:
1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
  2. Minimal possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
  3. Consistency of each application.
  4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
  5. Do not use products or tools that could do the following:

- a. Remove, alter, or harm the present condition or future preservation of existing surfaces, including surrounding surfaces not in Contract.
- b. Leave residue on surfaces.

## **2.7 MORTAR MIXES**

- A. Preparing Lime Putty: Slake quicklime and prepare lime putty according to appendix to ASTM C5 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.
- C. Historic Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without State Park's Representative's approval.
  1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not add pigment exceeding 10 percent by weight of the cementitious or binder materials, except for carbon black which is limited to 2 percent, unless otherwise demonstrated by a satisfactory history of performance.
- D. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Mixes: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:
  1. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar by Volume, Type or Property: Follow recommendations as per written historic mortar analysis required for this project.
  2. Colored Mortar: As per historic mortar analysis. Use only naturally occurring sands to produce matching historic mortar.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PROTECTION**

- A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.
  1. Cover sills, ledges, and other projecting items to protect them from mortar droppings.
  2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and repair work to discourage mortar from adhering.
  3. Immediately remove mortar splatters in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.
- B. Remove gutters and downspouts and associated hardware adjacent to immediate work area, and store during masonry repair work. Reinstall when repairs are complete.
  1. Provide temporary rain drainage during work to direct water away from building.

### **3.2 MASONRY REPAIR, GENERAL**

- A. Have repair work performed only by qualified historic treatment specialist.
- B. Repair Appearance Standard: Repaired surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet away by State Park's Representative.

### **3.3 ABANDONED ANCHOR REMOVAL (Where encountered & necessary)**

- A. Remove abandoned anchors, brackets, wood nailers, and other extraneous items no longer in use unless indicated to remain or where specifically indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Remove items carefully to avoid spalling or cracking masonry.
  - 2. Notify Director's Representative before proceeding if an item cannot be removed without damaging surrounding masonry. Do the following where directed:
    - a. Cut or grind off item approximately 3/4 inch beneath surface, and core drill a recess of same depth in surrounding masonry as close around item as practicable.
    - b. Immediately paint exposed end of item with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions and without exceeding manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness per coat. Keep paint off sides of recess.
  - 3. Patch the hole where each item was removed unless directed to remove and replace brick.

### **3.4 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT (As per drawings)**

- A. At locations indicated, remove bricks that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated. Carefully remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.
  - 1. When removing single bricks, remove material from center of brick and work toward outside edges.
- B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area.
- C. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.
- D. Notify Construction Administrator of unforeseen detrimental conditions, including voids, cracks, bulges, loose masonry units in existing backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- E. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.
  - 1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
  - 2. Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.
  - 3. Store brick for reuse. Store off ground, on skids, and protected from weather.
  - 4. Deliver cleaned brick not required for reuse to State Park's Representative unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Clean masonry surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for brick replacement.
- G. Replace removed damaged brick with matching or salvaged brick in good condition, where possible, or with new brick matching existing brick. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.
- H. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
  - 1. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.
  - 2. Use setting buttons or shims to set units accurately spaced with uniform joints.
- I. Lay replacement brick with rebuilding (setting) mortar and with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.
  - 1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.
  - 2. Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets according to Section 040323 "Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repointing." Point at same time as repointing of surrounding area.
  - 3. When mortar is hard enough to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.
- J. Curing: Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.
  - 1. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.

### **3.5 BACKUP MASONRY REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT (Only as approved by Architect)**

- A. Where backup masonry is fractured or unstable and at locations indicated, remove mortar and masonry units that are broken or deteriorated and rebuild with whole, new brick or whole salvaged backup masonry units. Carefully remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.
- B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area.
- C. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, anchors, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.
- D. Notify Construction Administrator of unforeseen detrimental conditions, including voids, cracks, bulges, loose masonry units beyond the removal area, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

- E. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.
  - 1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
  - 2. Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.
  - 3. Store brick for reuse. Store off ground, on skids, and protected from weather.
  - 4. Deliver cleaned brick not required for reuse to Director's Representative unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Clean masonry surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for brick replacement.
- G. Replace removed damaged brick with salvaged backup brick in good condition, where possible, or with new building brick matching existing backup brick. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.
- H. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
- I. Lay replacement brick with rebuilding (setting) mortar and with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.
- J. Curing: Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.
  - 1. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.

### **3.6 BRICK MASONRY PATCHING (As per drawings)**

- A. Patch the following bricks unless another type of repair or replacement is indicated:
  - 1. Units indicated to be patched.
  - 2. Units with holes.
  - 3. Units with chipped edges or corners. Patch chipped edges or corners measuring more than 3/4 inch in least dimension.
  - 4. Units with small areas of deep deterioration. Patch deep deteriorations measuring more than 3/4 inch in least dimension and more than 1/4 inch deep.
- B. Remove and replace existing patches where indicated.
- C. Patching Bricks:
  - 1. Remove loose material from masonry surface. Carefully remove additional material so patch does not have feathered edges but has square or slightly undercut edges on area to be patched and is at least 1/4 inch thick, but not less than recommended in writing by patching compound manufacturer.

2. Mask adjacent mortar joint or rake out for repointing if patch extends to edge of brick.
3. Mix patching compound in individual batches to match each unit being patched. Combine one or more colors of patching compound, as needed, to produce exact match.
4. Rinse surface to be patched and leave damp, but without standing water.
5. Brush-coat surfaces with slurry coat of patching compound according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Place patching compound in layers as recommended in writing by patching compound manufacturer, but not less than 1/4 inch or more than 2 inches thick. Roughen surface of each layer to provide a key for next layer.
7. Trowel, scrape, or carve surface of patch to match texture and surrounding surface plane or contour of the brick. Shape and finish surface before or after curing, as determined by testing, to best match existing brick.
8. Keep each layer damp for 72 hours or until patching compound has set.

### **3.7 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, applied by low-pressure spray.
  1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
  2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.
- B. Clean adjacent nonmasonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.
- D. Remove masking materials, leaving no residues that could trap dirt.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: State Park may engage qualified testing agencies to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to perform inspections.
- B. Construction Administrator: The State will have Construction Administrator to help carry out Architect's responsibilities at the site, including observing progress and quality of portion of the Work completed. Allow Project representatives use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed.
- C. Notify testing agency and Architect's Project representatives in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until inspectors and Architect's Project representatives have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.

**3.9 MASONRY-WASTE DISPOSAL**

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property.
- B. Masonry Waste: Remove masonry waste and legally dispose of off State property.

**END OF SECTION 040322**

## **SECTION 040323 - HISTORIC BRICK UNIT MASONRY REPOINTING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes historic treatment work consisting of repointing brick masonry as follows:
  - 1. Repointing joints with mortar and sealant.
  - 2. Widening joints.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013591 "Historic Treatment Procedures" for general historic treatment requirements.
  - 2. U.S. Department of the Interior, Preservation Brief 2; Repointing Mortar Joints in Historic Masonry Buildings. (To be used as guidelines in combination with these specifications.)

#### **1.3 HISTORIC MASONRY MORTAR ANALYSIS**

- A. Historic masonry mortar analysis are specified in this section.
  - 1. Perform historic masonry mortar analysis of existing mortars on the Tavern to determine suitable composition and replacement mortars for repointing, repairs and patching.
- B. Perform testing and submit report before beginning any pointing or patching.

#### **1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to repointing historic brick masonry, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Historic treatment specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    - b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
    - c. Quality-control program.
    - d. Fire-protection plan.
    - e. Unit masonry historic treatment program.

- f. Coordination with building occupants.

## 1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Order sand and related materials for pointing mortar immediately after approval of mortar analysis and mockups. Take delivery of and store at Project site a sufficient quantity to complete Project.
- B. Work Sequence: Perform masonry historic treatment work in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:
  - 1. Remove plant growth.
  - 2. Inspect masonry for open mortar joints and permanently or temporarily point them before cleaning to prevent intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
  - 3. Remove paint.
  - 4. Clean masonry.
  - 5. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.
  - 6. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
  - 7. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
  - 8. Point mortar and sealant joints.
  - 9. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.
  - 10. Where water repellents are to be used on or near masonry work, delay application of these chemicals until after pointing and cleaning.
- C. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding. Patch holes in bricks according to Section 040322 "Historic Brick Unit Masonry Repair." Patch holes in mortar joints according to "Repointing" Article.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided along with product data.
- B. Submittals shall be provided in the order in which they are specified and tabbed (for combined submittals).
- C. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Include recommendations for product application and use.
  - 3. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
  - 1. Historic Pointing Mortar: Submit sets of mortar for pointing in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 1/2 inch wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.

- a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least three Samples of different mixes of colored sands and cements that produce a mortar matching existing, cleaned mortar when cured and dry.
    - b. Submit with precise measurements on ingredients, proportions, gradations, and sources of colored sands from which each Sample was made.
  - 2. Sand Type Used for Pointing Mortar: Minimum 8 oz. of each in plastic screw-top jars.
    - a. For blended sands, provide Samples of each component and blend. Identify blend ratio.
    - b. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand.
  - 3. Sealant materials.
  - 4. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For the following:
- 1. Each type, color, and texture of pointing mortar in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 1/2 inch wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
    - a. Include with each Sample a list of ingredients with proportions of each. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand and brand names of cementitious materials and pigments if any.
  - 2. Sealant materials.
  - 3. Accessories: Each type of anchor, accessory, and miscellaneous support.
- F. Qualification Data: For historic treatment specialist including field supervisors and workers and testing service.
- G. Test Reports: For existing historic bricks and mortar analysis.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Historic Treatment Specialist/ Subcontractor Qualifications: A qualified historic **Masonry Repointing** specialist that has at least **five years'** experience in completion of similar projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.
  - 1. Historic Treatment Worker Qualifications: When bricks are being repointed, assign at least one worker per crew who is trained to do historic repointing.
- B. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising worker performance and preventing damage.

- C. Unit Masonry Historic Treatment Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for each phase of historic treatment work, including protection of surrounding materials and Project site.
  - 1. Include methods for keeping pointing mortar damp during curing period.
  - 2. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of historic treatment work, add to the quality-control program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project.
- D. Mockups: Prepare mockups of historic repointing on existing surfaces to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Widening Joints: Widen a joint in two separate locations, each approximately 12 inches long as directed.
  - 2. Repointing: Rake out joints in two separate areas, each approximately 36 inches high by 48 inches wide for each type of repointing required, and repoint one of the areas.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless State's Representative specifically approves such deviations in writing.

## **1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING**

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on brick masonry as follows:
  - 1. Provide test specimens as indicated and representative of proposed materials and existing construction.
  - 2. Existing Brick: Test each type of existing brick indicated for repointing, according to testing methods in ASTM C67 for compressive strength and initial rate of absorption (suction). Carefully remove three existing units for testing from locations designated by Director's Representative. Take testing samples from these units.
  - 3. Existing Mortar: Test according to ASTM C1324, modified as agreed by testing service and Architect for Project requirements, to determine proportional composition of original ingredients, sizes and colors of aggregates, and approximate strength. Use X-ray diffraction, infrared spectroscopy, and differential thermal analysis to supplement microscopical methods. Carefully remove existing mortar for testing from within joints at five locations designated by State Park's Representative or testing service.
  - 4. Temporary Patch: As directed by State's Representative, provide temporary materials at locations from which existing samples were taken.

## **1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver packaged materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

- C. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.
- D. Store lime putty covered with water in sealed containers.
- E. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

## **1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit repointing work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.
- B. Temperature Limits: Repoint mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for mortar-joint pointing unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F, heat mortar ingredients and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
  - 2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F, provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for seven days after pointing.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect mortar-joint pointing when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above unless otherwise indicated.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for repointing historic masonry (cement, sand, etc.) from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

### **2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or Type II; white or gray or both where required for color matching of mortar.
  - 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C114.

- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Factory-Prepared Lime Putty: ASTM C1489.
- D. Quicklime: ASTM C5, pulverized lime.
- E. Mortar Sand: ASTM C144 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
  - 2. Color: Natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
  - 3. Provide sand with rounded edges.
- F. Mortar Pigments: ASTM C979, compounded for use in mortar mixes, and having a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.
- G. Water: ASTM C270, potable.

### **2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Sealant Materials:
  - 1. Sealant manufacturer's standard elastomeric sealant(s) of base polymer and characteristics indicated below.
    - a. Type: One-component, high-performance, non-priming, gun-grade, elastomeric polyurethane sealant.
  - 2. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of mortar adjoining installed sealant unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Ground-Mortar Aggregate: Custom crushed and ground pointing mortar sand or existing mortar retrieved from joints. Grind to a particle size that matches the adjacent mortar aggregate and color. Remove all fines passing No. 100 sieve.
- B. Joint-Sealant Backing:
  - 1. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
  - 2. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material; compatible with mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; and that easily comes off entirely, including adhesive.

- D. Other Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:
1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
  2. Minimal possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
  3. Consistency of each application.
  4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
  5. Do not use products or tools that could do the following:
    - a. Remove, alter, or harm the present condition or future preservation of existing surfaces, including surrounding surfaces not in Contract.
    - b. Leave residue on surfaces.

## 2.4 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Preparing Lime Putty: Slake quicklime and prepare lime putty according to appendix to ASTM C5 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.
1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding any water. Then mix again adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within one hour of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.
- C. Historic Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without State Park's Representative's approval.
1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not add pigment exceeding 10 percent by weight of the cementitious or binder materials, except for carbon black, which is limited to 2 percent, unless otherwise demonstrated by a satisfactory history of performance.
- D. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Mixes: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:
1. Historic Pointing Mortar by Volume, Type or Properties: Follow recommendations as per written historic mortar analysis testing required for this project.
  2. Colored Mortar: As per historic mortar analysis. Use only naturally occurring sands to produce matching historic mortar.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PROTECTION**

- A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.
  - 1. Cover sills, ledges, and other projecting items to protect them from mortar droppings.
  - 2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.
  - 3. Immediately remove mortar splatters in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.
- B. Remove gutters and downspouts and associated hardware adjacent to immediate work area and store during masonry repointing work. Reinstall when repointing is complete.
  - 1. Provide temporary rain drainage during work to direct water away from building.

### **3.2 MASONRY REPOINTING, GENERAL**

- A. Have repointing work performed only by qualified historic treatment specialist/ subcontractor.
- B. Appearance Standard: Repointed surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet away by State Park's Representative.

### **3.3 WIDENING JOINTS (Only where specifically approved)**

- A. Do not widen a joint, except where indicated or approved by Architect.
- B. Location Guideline: Where an existing brick abuts another or the joint is less than 1/8 inch, widen the joint for length indicated and to depth required for repointing after obtaining State Park's approval.
- C. Carefully perform widening by using cutting, grinding, routing, or filing procedures demonstrated in an approved mockup.
- D. Widen joint to width equal to or less than predominant width of other joints on building. Make sides of widened joint uniform and parallel. Ensure that edges of units along widened joint are in alignment with joint edges at unaltered joints.

### **3.4 REPOINTING (As per drawings and Keynotes)**

- A. Rake out and repoint joints to the following extent:
  - 1. All joints in areas indicated.
  - 2. Joints indicated as sealant-filled joints.
  - 3. Joints at locations of the following defects:
    - a. Holes and missing mortar.

- b. Cracks that can be penetrated 1/4 inch or more by a knife blade 0.027 inch thick.
  - c. Cracks 1/8 inch or more in width and of any depth.
  - d. Hollow-sounding joints when tapped by metal object.
  - e. Eroded surfaces 1/4 inch or more deep.
  - f. Deterioration to point that mortar can be easily removed by hand, without tools.
  - g. Joints filled with substances other than mortar.
- B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.
- C. Rake out joints as follows, according to procedures demonstrated in approved mockup:
- 1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of 2 to 2-1/2 times joint width not less than 3/4 inch and not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar. Do not remove unsound mortar more than 2 inches deep; consult Director's Representative for direction.
  - 2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
  - 3. Do not spall edges of bricks or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged bricks as directed by Director's Representative.
    - a. Cut out mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Do not use power-operated grinders without State Park's Representative's written approval based on approved quality-control program.
    - b. Cut out center of mortar bed joints using angle grinders with diamond-impregnated metal blades. Remove remaining mortar in bed joints and mortar in head joints by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Strictly adhere to approved quality-control program.
- D. Notify Construction Administrator and Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions, including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose masonry units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- E. Pointing with Mortar:
- 1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
  - 2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
  - 3. After deep areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point joints by placing mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Fully compact each layer and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing brick have worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of masonry to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed masonry surfaces or to featheredge the mortar.
  - 4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints as demonstrated in approved mockup. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.

5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.
    - a. Acceptable curing methods include covering with wet burlap and plastic sheeting, periodic hand misting, and periodic mist spraying using system of pipes, mist heads, and timers.
    - b. Adjust curing methods to ensure that pointing mortar is damp throughout its depth without eroding surface mortar.
  6. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Remove mortar and repoint.
- F. Pointing with Sealant: Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and as follows:
1. After raking out, keep joints dry and free of mortar and debris.
  2. Clean and prepare joint surfaces. Prime joint surfaces unless sealant manufacturer recommends against priming. Do not allow primer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.
  3. Fill sealant joints with specified joint sealant:
    - a. Install cylindrical sealant backing beneath the sealant. Where space is insufficient for cylindrical sealant backing, install bond-breaker tape.
    - b. Install sealant using only proven installation techniques that ensure that sealant is deposited in a uniform, continuous ribbon, without gaps or air pockets, and with complete wetting of the joint bond surfaces equally on both sides. Fill joint flush with surrounding masonry and matching the contour of adjoining mortar joints.
    - c. Install sealant as recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at the center (thin) section of the bead:
      - 1) Fill joints to a depth equal to joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch deep or less than 1/4 inch deep.
    - d. Tool sealant to form smooth, uniform beads, slightly concave. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint.
    - e. Sanded Joints: Immediately after first tooling, apply ground-mortar aggregate to sealant, gently pushing aggregate into the surface of sealant. Lightly retool sealant to form smooth, uniform beads, slightly concave. Remove excess sealant and aggregate from surfaces adjacent to joint.
    - f. Do not allow sealant to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into the voids of adjoining surfaces, particularly rough textures. Remove excess and spillage of sealant promptly as the work progresses. Clean adjoining surfaces by the means necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage, without damage to adjoining surfaces or finishes, as demonstrated in an approved mockup.
- G. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry, allow mortar to harden at least 30 days before beginning cleaning work.

### **3.5 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, applied by low-pressure spray.
  - 1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
  - 2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.
- B. Clean adjacent nonmasonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.
- D. Remove masking materials, leaving no residues that could trap dirt.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: State's Representative will engage qualified testing agencies to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to perform inspections.
- B. Construction Administrator: The State will have Construction Administrator to help carry out Architect's responsibilities at the site, including observing progress and quality of portion of the Work completed. Allow Project representatives use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed.
- C. Notify testing agency and Architect's Project representatives in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until inspectors and Architect's Project representatives have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.

**END OF SECTION 040323**

## **SECTION 064600 - WOOD TRIM**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

1. Replacing historic exterior standing and running trim or millwork.
2. Replacing historic interior standing and running trim or millwork.
3. Repairing or otherwise replacing damaged wood blocking, shims, and miscellaneous concealed framing as required beneath exposed woodwork installations.
4. Exterior wood trim made from dimensional lumber.
5. Shop priming and finishing of wood trim.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 080314 "Historic Treatment of Wood Doors" and Section 080352 "Historic Treatment of Wood Windows" for wood trims that may be associated with the doors or windows.
2. Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" for finishing of wood trims.
3. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for 1 x boards to be used for exterior wood board lumber for replacements.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including materials and finishing materials.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- C. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
  1. Show details full size.
  2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection:
  1. Shop-applied opaque finishes.

- E. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Lumber and panel products with shop-applied opaque finish, 5 inches wide by 12 inches long for lumber and for each finish system and color.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Woodwork Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and that has at least **five years** of experience in completion of similar projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Do not deliver wood trim until operations that could damage wood trim have been completed in installation areas. If wood trim must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

#### **1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Limitations for Exterior Work: Proceed with installation of exterior wood trim only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish to be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.
- B. Environmental Limitations for Interior Work: Do not deliver or install interior wood trim until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Environmental Limitations for Interior Work: Do not deliver or install interior wood trim until building window or door work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (and relative humidity between 17 and 50 humidity range percent during the remainder of the construction period.

#### **1.8 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wood trim can be supported and installed as indicated.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 WOOD TRIM FABRICATORS**

- A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, available fabricators offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Fabricators with at least five years of experience with similar type projects.

### **2.2 WOOD TRIM, GENERAL**

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of wood trim indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. Provide woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
  - 2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

### **2.3 EXTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH**

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. Wood Species: Wood species shall be White Oak.

### **2.4 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH**

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. Wood Species: Wood species shall be White Oak.

### **2.5 WOOD MATERIALS**

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of wood trim and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
  - 2. Wood Moisture Content for Exterior Materials: 6 to 12 percent.
  - 3. Wood Moisture Content for Interior Materials: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Panel Products:
  - 1. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.

- C. Lumber Trim for Painted Finish:
1. Species and Grade: White Oak.
  2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
  3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
  4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
  5. Factory Priming: Factory coated on faces and edges with exterior primer compatible with topcoats specified.
- D. Moldings for Painted Finish: WMMPA WM 4, P-grade wood moldings. Made from kiln-dried stock to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.
1. Species: White Oak.
  2. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
  3. Factory Priming: Factory coated on faces and edges with exterior primer compatible with topcoats specified.
  4. Brick-Mold Pattern: WM 180, 1-1/4 by 2 inches.
  5. Drip-Cap Pattern: WM 197, 11/16 by 1-5/8 inches.
  6. Bed-Mold Pattern: WM 75, 9/16 by 1-5/8 inches.
  7. Screen-Bead Pattern: WM 144, 1/4 by 3/4 inch.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Exterior Blocking, Shims, and Nailers (Hidden or non-exposed lumber): Softwood or hardwood lumber, pressure-preservative treated, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
1. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA U1; Use Category UC3b.
    - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
    - b. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
    - c. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.
- B. Nails for Exterior Use: hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel.
- C. Screws for Exterior Use: hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel.
- D. Provide self-drilling screws for metal-framing supports, as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.
- E. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- F. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.

## **2.7 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate wood trim to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
  - 1. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch Thick: 1/8 inch.
- B. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
- C. Assemble casings in shop except where shipping limitations require field assembly.
- D. Assemble moldings in shop to maximum extent possible. Miter corners in shop and prepare for field assembly with bolted fittings designed to pull connections together.

## **2.8 SHOP PRIMING**

- A. Exterior Wood Trim for Opaque Finish: Shop prime with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting."
- B. Interior Wood Trim for Opaque Finish: Shop prime with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting."
- C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing wood trim, as applicable to each unit of work.
  - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of wood trim. Apply two coats to surfaces installed in contact with concrete or masonry and to end-grain surfaces.

## **2.9 SHOP FINISHING**

- A. General: Finish wood trim at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- B. General: Drawings indicate items that are required to be shop finished. Finish such items at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Refer to Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" for field finishing exterior and interior wood trim not indicated to be shop finished.
- C. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing wood trim, as applicable to each unit of work.
  - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of wood trim. Apply two coats to end-grain surfaces.
- D. Opaque Finish for Exterior and Interior Trim:

1. All Replacement Trims shall be finished to match trims or moldings they are replacing. Prime coat and intermediate coats may be applied in shop. Topcoats are to be applied in field.
2. Match color and sheen of existing adjacent trims.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Before installation, condition wood trim to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural wood trim, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Grade: Install wood trim to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble wood trim and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install wood trim level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut wood trim to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Preservative-Treated Wood: Where cut or drilled in field, treat cut ends and drilled holes according to AWPA M4.
- F. Anchor wood trim to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
  1. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- G. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 60 inches long except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
  1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler; sand smooth; and finish same as wood base if finished latex sealant, painted to match wall.
  2. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- H. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of wood trim. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

1. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are applied in shop.
- I. Refer to Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" for final finishing of installed wood trim not indicated to be shop finished.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Repair damaged and defective wood trim, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace wood trim. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean wood trim on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

**END OF SECTION 064600**

## **SECTION 080314 - HISTORIC TREATMENT OF WOOD DOORS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

1. Historic treatment of wood doors in the form of the following:
  - a. Repairing wood doors, frames and trim including transoms.
  - b. Repairing, refinishing, and repainting.
  - c. Replacing missing or damaged hardware.
  - d. Installing new weatherstripping.
  - e. Repairing or replacing damaged glazing.

**B. Related Requirements:**

1. Section 013591 "Historic Treatment Procedures" for general historic treatment requirements.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Door:** Generally, this term includes door frame, leaves, hardware, side panels or lights, fan light, transom, storm and screen doors, and storm vestibule unless otherwise indicated by context.
- B. Glazing:** Includes glass, glazing points, glazing tapes, glazing sealants, and glazing compounds.
- C. Wood Door Component Terminology:** Wood door components for historic treatment work include the following classifications:
1. Frame Components: Head, jambs, stop, and threshold or sill.
  2. Leaf Components: Stiles, rails, and muntins.
  3. Exterior Trim: Exterior casing, brick mold, and cornice or drip cap.
  4. Interior Trim: Casing.
  5. Weatherstripping.

#### **1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

**A. Pre-Construction Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to historic treatment of wood doors including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Historic treatment specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

- b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
- c. Fire-protection plan.
- d. Wood door historic treatment program.
- e. Coordination with building occupants.

#### **1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

- A. Perform historic treatment of wood doors in the following sequence, which includes Work specified in this and other Sections:
  - 1. Label each door frame with permanent opening-identification number in inconspicuous location.
  - 2. Tag existing door leaves with opening-identification numbers and remove for on-site or off-site repair. Indicate on tags the locations of each component, such as "left-hand door leaf," "right-hand reverse door leaf."
  - 3. Remove door, dismantle hardware, and tag hardware with door opening-identification numbers.
  - 4. In the shop, label each leaf with permanent opening-identification number in inconspicuous location and remove site-applied tags.
  - 5. Install temporary protection and security at door openings.
  - 6. Sort units by condition, separating those that need extensive repair.
  - 7. Clean surfaces.
  - 8. General Wood-Repair Sequence:
    - a. Remove paint to bare wood.
    - b. Rack frames slightly to inject adhesive into mortise and tenon joints; square frames to proper fit before adhesive sets.
    - c. If glass thicker than original is required, rout existing muntins to required rebate size.
    - d. Repair wood by consolidation, member replacement, partial member replacement, and patching.
    - e. Sand, prime, fill, sand again, and prime surfaces again for refinishing.
  - 9. Repair, refinish, and replace hardware if required. Reinstall operating hardware.
  - 10. Install glazing.
  - 11. Remove temporary protection and security at door openings.
  - 12. Reinstall units.
  - 13. Apply finish coats.
  - 14. Install remaining hardware and weather stripping.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided along with product data.
- B. Submittals shall be provided in the order in which they are specified and tabbed (for combined submittals).
- C. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include recommendations for product application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
- D. Shop Drawings: For locations and extent of wood-door repair and replacement work.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of replacement parts indicating materials, profiles, joinery, reinforcing, method of splicing into or attaching to existing wood door, accessory items, and finishes.
  2. Include field-verified dimensions and the following:
    - a. Full-size shapes and profiles with complete dimensions for replacement components and their jointing, showing relation of existing to new components.
    - b. Templates and directions for installing hardware and anchorages.
    - c. Identification of each new unit and its corresponding door locations in the building on annotated plans and elevations.
    - d. Provisions for sealant joints and flashing as required for location.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed wood and finish.
1. Identify wood species, cut, and other features.
  2. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- F. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for the following, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:
1. Replacement Members: 12 inches long for each replacement member, including parts of frame, leaf, exterior trim, and interior trim.
  2. Refinished Wood Door Members: Prepare Samples using existing wood door members removed from site, repaired, and refinished.
  3. Hardware: Full-size units with each factory-applied or restored finish.
  4. Weather Stripping: 12-inch-long sections.
  5. Glass: Full-size panes of each type.
- G. Qualification Statements: For historic treatment specialist including workers and wood-repair-material manufacturer.
- H. Wood Door Historic Treatment Program: Submit before work begins.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Historic Treatment Specialist/ Subcontractor Qualifications: A qualified historic **Wood Door** specialist that has at least **five years** of experience in repairing, refinishing, and replacing wood doors in whole and in part in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.
- B. Wood Door Historic Treatment Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for historic treatment work, including protection of surrounding materials and Project site.

## **1.7 BENCHMARKS**

- A. Prepare benchmarks or mock up of historic treatment repair processes to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation. Prepare benchmarks so they are inconspicuous.
  - 1. Wood Door Repair: Prepare one entire door unit to serve as benchmark to demonstrate Samples of each type of repair of wood door members including frame, leaves, trim, glazing, and hardware.
  - 2. Approval of benchmarks does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in benchmarks unless State's representative specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.

## **1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Pack, deliver, and store products in suitable packs, heavy-duty cartons, or wooden crates; surround with sufficient packing material to ensure that products will not be deformed, broken, or otherwise damaged.
- B. Store products inside a well-ventilated area, protected from weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity, and where environmental conditions comply with manufacturer's requirements.

## **1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with historic treatment of wood doors only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within environmental limits set by each manufacturer's written instructions and specified requirements.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 HISTORIC TREATMENT OF WOOD DOORS QUALITY STANDARD**

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/AWI 0601-2024, "Historic Restoration of Architectural Woodwork," and related requirements in AWI; "Architectural Woodwork Institute" for construction, finishes, grades of wood doors, and other requirements unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.2 WOOD-REPLACEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. Wood, General: Clear fine-grained lumber; kiln dried to a moisture content of 6 to 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide.
  - 1. Species: Match species of each existing type of wood component or assembly unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Frame Heads and Jambs and Exterior Trim: Match existing species of part being replaced.
- C. Exterior Trim: Match existing species of part being replaced.
- D. Thresholds or Sills: Match existing species of part being replaced.
- E. Leaf Components: Match existing species of leaves.
- F. Interior Trim: Match existing species of trim being replaced.

### **2.3 WOOD-REPAIR MATERIALS**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain wood consolidant and wood-patching compound from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Wood Consolidant: Ready-to-use product designed to penetrate, consolidate, and strengthen soft fibers of wood materials that have deteriorated because of weathering and decay and designed specifically to enhance the bond of wood-patching compound to existing wood.
- C. Wood-Patching Compound: Two-part, epoxy-resin, wood-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of wood repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound to be designed for filling voids in damaged wood materials that have deteriorated because of weathering and decay. Compound to be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.

### **2.4 GLAZING MATERIALS**

- A. Glass:
  - 1. Uncoated, clear safety glass units to match existing historic glass.
- B. Glazing Systems:
  - 1. Traditional Glazing Products: Glazing points and oil-based glazing putty or latex glazing compound. Tint to required color in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Primers and Cleaners for Glazing: As recommended in writing by glazing material manufacturer.

### **2.5 HARDWARE**

- A. Replacement Hardware: Replace existing damaged or missing hardware with new hardware only as necessary and approved by the Architect and Owner. Historic Treatment Specialist will recommend specific hardware types and functions that match existing hardware.
- B. Material and Design:
  - 1. Material: To match existing hardware unless otherwise indicated.

2. Design: Match type and appearance of existing hardware.
  3. Replacement Door Hardware: Regardless of mechanisms within, match existing, exposed door hardware of the following types:
    - a. Door knobs, levers, and escutcheons.
    - b. Door latches.
    - c. Surface-mounted flush bolts.
    - d. Handles.
    - e. Projecting transom hinges and latch with pole ring.
  4. Date Identification: Emboss on a concealed surface of the metal body of each new hardware item, in easily read characters.
- C. Hardware Finishes: Comply with BHMA A156.18 for base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:
1. BHMA 605: Bright brass, clear coated; brass base metal.
  2. BHMA 606: Satin brass, clear coated; brass base metal.
  3. BHMA 611: Bright bronze, clear coated; bronze base metal.
  4. BHMA 612: Satin bronze, clear coated; bronze base metal.
  5. BHMA 613: Dark-oxidized satin bronze, oil rubbed; bronze base metal.
  6. BHMA 624: Dark-oxidized statuary bronze, clear coated; bronze base metal.
  7. BHMA 628: Satin aluminum, clear anodized; aluminum base metal.
  8. BHMA 630: Satin stainless steel; stainless steel base metal.
  9. BHMA 689: Aluminum painted; over any base metal.

## 2.6 WEATHER STRIPPING

- A. Compression-Type Weather Stripping: Compressible weather stripping designed for permanently resilient sealing under bumper or wiper action; completely concealed when door is closed.
1. Weather-Stripping Material: Match existing materials and profiles as much as possible unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Cellular Elastomeric Gaskets: Preformed; complying with ASTM C509.
    - b. Dense Elastomeric Gaskets: Preformed; complying with ASTM C864.
- B. Sliding-Type Weather Stripping: Woven-pile weather stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon pile and resin-impregnated backing fabric.
1. Weather Seals: Provide weather stripping with integral barrier fin or fins of semirigid, polypropylene sheet or polypropylene-coated material.
- C. Metal Weather Stripping: Copper or Bronze weather stripping; designed either as one piece to seal door at head and jambs by door sliding against it or as two pieces that interlock; and completely concealed when door is closed.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Borate Preservative Treatment: Inorganic, borate-based solution, with disodium octaborate tetrahydrate as the primary ingredient; manufactured for preserving weathered and decayed wood from further damage by decay fungi and wood-boring insects; containing no boric acid.
- B. Cleaning Materials:
  - 1. Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate, 1/2 cup of laundry detergent that contains no ammonia, 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 15 quarts of warm water for each 5 gal. of solution required.
  - 2. Mildewcide: Commercial, proprietary mildewcide or a solution prepared by mixing 1/3 cup of household detergent that contains no ammonia, 1 quart of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 3 quarts of warm water.
- C. Adhesives: Wood adhesives with minimum 15- to 45-minute cure at 70 deg F , in gunnable and liquid formulations as recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer for each type of repair and exposure conditions.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener metals that are noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined.
  - 1. Match existing fasteners in material and type of fastener unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Use concealed fasteners for interconnecting wood components.
  - 3. Use concealed fasteners for attaching items to other work unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or the existing fastening method.
  - 4. For fastening metals, use fasteners of same basic metal as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. For exposed fasteners, use Phillips-type machine screws of head profile flush with metal surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Finish exposed fasteners to match finish of metal fastened unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Fabricate anchors, clips, and door accessories of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or hot-dip zinc-coated steel complying with requirements in ASTM B633 for SC 3 (Severe) service condition.

## 2.8 WOOD DOOR FINISHES

- A. Shop-Primed Replacement Units: Fabricator's factory-prime coat on exposed exterior and interior wood surfaces; compatible with indicated finish coating.
- B. Shop-Finished Units: Alkyd or Latex finish system consisting of primer and two finish coats on exposed exterior and interior wood surfaces.
  - 1. Finish Coats: Match intermediate coat and topcoat products used for nearby, repaired wood doors, as specified in Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting."
  - 2. Color and Gloss: Match colors and gloss of existing doors. Obtain final approval from State.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect adjacent materials from damage by historic treatment of wood doors.
- B. Clean wood doors and trim of mildew, algae, moss, plant material, loose paint, grease, dirt, and other debris by scrubbing with bristle brush or sponge and detergent solution. Scrub mildewed areas with mildewcide. After cleaning, rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Allow to dry before repairing or painting.
- C. Condition replacement wood members and replacement units to prevailing conditions at installation areas before installing.

### **3.2 HISTORIC TREATMENT OF WOOD DOORS, GENERAL**

- A. Historic Treatment Appearance Standard: Completed work is to have a uniform appearance as viewed by Director's representative from the door interior at 5 feet away and from the door exterior at 5 feet away.
- B. General: In treating historic items, disturb them as minimally as possible and as follows:
  - 1. Stabilize and repair wood doors to reestablish structural integrity and weather resistance while maintaining the existing form of each item.
  - 2. Remove coatings and apply borate preservative treatment before repair. Remove coatings in accordance with Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Repair items in place where possible.
  - 4. Install temporary protective measures to protect wood door work that is indicated to be completed later.
  - 5. Refinish historic wood doors in accordance with Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mechanical Abrasion: Where mechanical abrasion is needed for the Work, use only the gentlest mechanical methods, such as scraping and natural-fiber bristle brushing, that will not abrade wood substrate, reducing clarity of detail. Do not use abrasive methods such as sanding, wire brushing, or power tools except as indicated as part of the historic treatment program and as approved by State's representative.
- D. Repair and Refinish Existing Hardware: Dismantle door hardware; strip paint, repair, and refinish it to match finish Samples; and lubricate moving parts just enough to function smoothly.
- E. Repair Wood Doors: Match existing materials and features, retaining as much original material as possible to perform repairs.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, repair wood doors by consolidating, patching, splicing, or otherwise reinforcing wood with new wood matching existing wood or with salvaged, sound, original wood.
  - 2. Where indicated, repair wood doors by limited replacement matching existing material.

- F. Protection of Openings: Where doors are indicated for removal, cover resultant openings with temporary enclosures so that openings are weathertight during repair period.
- G. Identify removed doors, frames, leaves, trim, and members with numbering system corresponding to door locations to ensure reinstallation in same location. Key doors, frames, leaves, trim, and members to Drawings showing location of each removed unit. Permanently label units in a location that will be concealed after reinstallation.

### 3.3 WOOD DOOR PATCH-TYPE REPAIR

- A. General: Patch wood members that exhibit depressions, holes, or similar voids and that have limited amounts of rotted or decayed wood.
  - 1. Remove each leaf from door frames before performing patch-type repairs at meeting or sliding surfaces unless otherwise indicated. Reglaze units prior to reinstallation.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces are sufficiently clean and free of paint residue before patching.
  - 3. Treat wood members with wood consolidant before applying patching compound. Coat wood surfaces by brushing, applying multiple coats until wood is saturated and unable to absorb more. Allow treatment to harden before filling void with patching compound.
  - 4. Remove rotted or decayed wood down to sound wood.
- B. Apply borate preservative treatment to accessible surfaces either before applying wood consolidant or after removing rotted or decayed wood. Apply treatment liberally by brush to joints, edges, and ends; top, sides, and bottom. Allow treatment to dry.
- C. Apply wood-patching compound to fill depressions, nicks, cracks, and other voids created by removed or missing wood.
  - 1. Prime patch area with application of wood consolidant or manufacturer's recommended primer.
  - 2. Mix only as much patching compound as can be applied in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Apply patching compound in layers as recommended in writing by manufacturer until the void is completely filled.
  - 4. Sand patch surface smooth and flush with adjacent wood, without voids in patch material, and matching contour of wood member.
  - 5. Clean spilled compound from adjacent materials immediately.

### 3.4 WOOD DOOR MEMBER-REPLACEMENT REPAIR

- A. General: Replace parts of or entire wood door members at locations indicated on Drawings, in Schedule and where damage is too extensive to patch.
  - 1. Remove **leafs** from door frames before performing member-replacement repairs unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces are sufficiently clean and free of paint residue before repair.
  - 3. Remove broken, rotted, and decayed wood down to sound wood.
  - 4. Custom fabricate new wood to replace missing wood; either replace entire wood member or splice new wood part into existing member.

5. Secure new wood using finger joints, multiple dowels, or splines with adhesive and nailing to ensure maximum structural integrity at each splice. Use only concealed fasteners. Fill nail holes and patch surface to match surrounding sound wood.
- B. Apply borate preservative treatment to accessible surfaces after replacements are made. Apply treatment liberally by brush to joints, edges, and ends; top, sides, and bottom.
- C. Repair remaining depressions, holes, or similar voids with patch-type repairs.
- D. Clean spilled materials from adjacent surfaces immediately.
- E. Glazing: Reglaze units before reinstallation.
  1. Mill new and rout existing glazed members to accommodate new glass thickness.
  2. Provide replacement glazing stops coordinated with glazing system indicated.
  3. Provide glazing stops to match contour of door frames.
- F. Reinstall units removed for repair into original openings.
- G. Weather Stripping: Replace nonfunctioning and install missing weather stripping to ensure full-perimeter weather stripping for each exterior leaf.

### **3.5 GLAZING**

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of glass, glazing system, and glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Remove cracked and damaged glass and glazing materials from openings and prepare surfaces for reglazing.
- C. Remove existing glass and glazing where indicated on Drawings, in the Historic Door Schedule and where broken glass is discovered and prepare surfaces for reglazing.
- D. Remove glass and glazing from openings and prepare surfaces for reglazing.
- E. Size glass as required by Project conditions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, with reasonable tolerances.
- F. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of glazing system, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- G. Install setting bead, side beads, and back bead against stop in glazing rabbets before setting glass.
- H. Install glass with proper orientation so that coatings, if any, face exterior or interior as required.
- I. Install glazing points.
- J. Disposal of Removed Glass: Remove from State's property and legally dispose of unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF WEATHER STRIPPING

- A. Install weather stripping for tight seal of joints as determined by shop drawings and demonstrated in benchmark or mockup.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust existing and replacement operating leaves, screens, hardware, weather stripping, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

### 3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect door surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Monitor door surfaces adjacent to and below exterior concrete and masonry during construction for presence of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, stains, or other contaminants. If contaminating substances contact door surfaces, remove contaminants immediately.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after historic treatment of wood doors. Avoid damage to coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing and patching materials, dirt, and other substances.
- C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

### 3.9 HISTORIC WOOD DOOR SCHEDULE (See Schedule below & on Drawings)

- A. Historic Wood Door **100A (NORTH ELEVATION): Double-leaf door with transom.**
  - 1. General: Repair existing wood doors, frames, transoms and trim using indicated treatments. Repair doors leaves on-site or off-site at Contractor's option. If doors are removed, Contractor shall temporarily secure and close openings until doors are reinstalled.
  - 2. Door Leaf Member (Individual parts) Repairs: Repair stiles, rails, stops and muntins and all door components with wood consolidant patch-type repairs and whole or partial member-replacement repairs. Realign stiles, rails and stops as required.
  - 3. Door Frame/Trim Member Repair: Repair head, jambs, thresholds, and trims with wood consolidant patch-type repairs and whole or partial member-replacement repairs. Re-anchor and realign the head, jambs, thresholds and trim.
  - 4. Hardware: All existing hardware to remain unless damaged or missing. Install new weatherstripping along frame as shown or required.
  - 5. Prepare and Repaint Doors, Frames and Trim: See Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" for paint removal, surface preparation for refinishing historic wood doors.
- B. Historic Wood Door **101A & 102A (NORTH ELEVATION) 100D (SOUTH ELEVATION): Single-leaf doors with transoms.**

1. General: Repair existing wood doors, frames, transoms and trim using indicated treatments. Repair doors leaves on-site or off-site at Contractor's option. If doors are removed, Contractor shall temporarily secure and close openings until doors are reinstalled.
2. Door Leaf Member (Individual parts) Repairs: Repair stiles, rails, stops and muntins and all door components with wood consolidant patch-type repairs and whole or partial member-replacement repairs. Realign stiles, rails and stops as required.
3. Door Frame/Trim Member Repair: Repair head, jambs, thresholds, and trims with wood consolidant patch-type repairs and whole or partial member-replacement repairs. Re-anchor and realign the head, jambs, thresholds and trim.
4. Hardware: All existing hardware to remain unless damaged or missing. Install new weatherstripping along frame as shown or required.
5. Remove and replace existing wood thresholds and replace with reproduction white oak thresholds. New threshold shall match existing for shape, size and dimensions.
6. Prepare and Repaint Doors, Frames and Trim: See Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" for paint removal, surface preparation for refinishing historic wood doors.

C. Historic Wood Door **105A (SOUTH ELEVATION): Double-leaf French type doors.**

1. General: Repair existing wood doors, frames, transoms and trim using indicated treatments. Repair doors leaves on-site or off-site at Contractor's option. If doors are removed, Contractor shall temporarily secure and close openings until doors are reinstalled.
2. Door Leaf Member (Individual parts) Repairs: Repair stiles, rails, stops and muntins and all door components with wood consolidant patch-type repairs. Realign stiles, rails and stops as required.
3. Door Frame/Trim Member Repair: Repair head, jambs, thresholds, and trims with wood consolidant patch-type repairs.
4. Hardware: All existing hardware to remain unless damaged or missing. Install new weatherstripping along frame as shown or required.
5. Remove and replace existing metal threshold and replace with new match metal threshold. New threshold shall match existing for shape, size and dimensions.
6. Glazing: Remove any broken or damaged glass panes and reglaze as necessary.
7. Prepare and Repaint Doors, Frames and Trim: See Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" for paint removal, surface preparation for refinishing historic wood doors.

**END OF SECTION 080314**

## **SECTION 080352 - HISTORIC TREATMENT OF WOOD WINDOWS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes historic treatment of wood windows in the form of the following:
  - 1. Repairing/ Restoring wood windows and trim including sashes, frames, sills and moldings.
  - 2. Replacing select wood window sash units.
  - 3. Reglazing.
  - 4. Repairing, refinishing, and replacing hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013591 "Historic Treatment Procedures" for general historic treatment requirements.
  - 2. U.S. Department of the Interior, Preservation Brief 9; The Repair of Historic Wooden Windows. (To be used as guidelines in combination with these specifications.)

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Glazing: Includes glass, glazing points, glazing tapes, glazing sealants, and glazing compounds.
- B. Window: Includes window frame, sash, hardware, storm window, and exterior and interior trims unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wood Window Component Terminology: Wood window components for historic treatment work include the following classifications:
  - 1. Frame Components: Head, jambs, and sill.
  - 2. Sash Components: Stiles and rails, parting bead, stop, and muntins.
  - 3. Exterior Trim: Exterior casing, brick mold, and cornice or drip cap.
  - 4. Interior Trim: Casing, stool, and apron.
  - 5. Other parts as specifically shown in details.

#### **1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Pre-Construction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to historic treatment of wood windows including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Historic treatment specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
  - c. Fire-protection plan.
  - d. Wood window historic treatment program.
  - e. Coordination with building occupants.
  - f. Close up of window openings during sash replacement work.

## **1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

- A. Perform historic treatment of wood windows in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:
  1. Label each window frame with permanent opening-identification number in inconspicuous location.
  2. Tag existing window sash, or other removed components with opening-identification numbers and remove for on-site or off-site repair. Indicate on tags the locations on window of each component, such as "top sash," "bottom sash," and window opening number.
  3. Remove window, dismantle hardware, and tag hardware with opening-identification numbers.
  4. Install temporary protection and security at window openings.
  5. In the shop, label each sash, storm window, shutter, and louvered blind unit with permanent opening-identification number in inconspicuous location and remove site-applied tags.
  6. Sort units by condition, separating those that need extensive repair.
  7. Clean surfaces.
  8. General Wood-Repair Sequence:
    - a. Remove paint to bare wood.
    - b. Rack frames slightly to inject adhesive into mortise and tenon joints; square frames to proper fit before adhesive sets.
    - c. If thicker than original glass is required, rout existing muntins to required rebate size.
    - d. Repair wood by consolidation, member replacement, partial member replacement, and patching.
    - e. Sand, prime, fill, sand again, and prime surfaces again for refinishing.
  9. Repair, refinish, and replace hardware if required. Reinstall operating hardware.
  10. Install glazing.
  11. Remove temporary protection and security at window openings.
  12. Reinstall units.
  13. Apply finish coats.
  14. Install remaining hardware and weather stripping.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided along with product data.
- B. Submittals shall be provided in the order in which they are specified and tabbed (for combined submittals).
- C. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include recommendations for product application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
- D. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, and sections showing locations and extent of repair and replacement work, with enlarged details of replacement parts indicating materials, profiles, joinery, reinforcing, method of splicing into or attaching to existing wood window, accessory items, and finishes.
  - 2. Include field-verified dimensions and the following:
    - a. Full-size shapes and profiles with complete dimensions for replacement components and their jointing, showing relation of existing to new components.
    - b. Templates and directions for installing hardware and anchorages.
    - c. Identification of each new unit and its corresponding window locations in the building on annotated plans and elevations.
    - d. Provisions for sealant joints, flashing and other conditions as required for location.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed wood and finish.
  - 1. Identify wood species, cut, and other features.
  - 2. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- F. Samples for Verification: For the following products in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated, finished as required for use in the Work:
  - 1. Replacement Units: 12-inch- long, full-size frame and sash sections with applied finish.
  - 2. Replacement Members: 12 inches long for each replacement member, including parts of frame, sash, exterior trim, and interior trim.
    - a. Additional Samples of replacement members that show fabrication techniques, materials, and finishes as requested by Architect.
  - 3. Repaired Wood Window Members: Prepare Samples using existing wood window members removed from site, repaired, and prepared for refinishing.
  - 4. Refinished Wood Window Members: Prepare Samples using existing wood window members removed from site, repaired, and refinished.
  - 5. Hardware: Full-size units with each factory-applied or restored finish.
  - 6. Weather Stripping: 12-inch-long sections.
  - 7. Glass: Full-size panes of each type and appearance.

- G. Qualification Data: For historic treatment specialist including workers and wood-repair-material manufacturer.
- H. Wood Window Historic Treatment Program: Submit before work begins.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Historic Treatment Specialist/ Subcontractor Qualifications: A qualified historic **Wood Window** specialist that has at least **five years** of experience in repairing, refinishing, and replacing wood doors in whole and in part in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.
- B. Wood-Repair-Material Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm regularly engaged in producing wood consolidant and wood-patching compound that have been used for similar historic wood-treatment applications with successful results, and with Company Service Advisor who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection and on-site assistance.
- C. Wood Window Historic Treatment Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for historic treatment work, including protection of surrounding materials and Project site.
  - 1. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of historic treatment work, add a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project.
- D. Benchmarks or Mockup: Prepare benchmarks of historic treatment repair processes to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation. Prepare benchmarks so they are as inconspicuous as practicable.
  - 1. Locate benchmarks on existing windows as directed by Architect in locations that enable viewing under same conditions as the completed Work.
  - 2. Wood Window Repair: Prepare one entire window unit to serve as benchmark to demonstrate samples of each type of repair of wood window members including frame, sash, glazing, and hardware.
  - 3. Approval of benchmarks does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in benchmarks unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Pack, deliver, and store products in suitable packs, heavy-duty cartons, or wooden crates; surround with sufficient packing material to ensure that products are not deformed, broken, or otherwise damaged.

- B. Store products inside a well-ventilated area and protect from weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity, and where environmental conditions comply with manufacturer's requirements.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with historic treatment of wood windows only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer's written instructions and specified requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 HISTORIC TREATMENT OF WOOD WINDOWS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/AWI 0601-2024, "Historic Restoration of Architectural Woodwork," and related requirements in AWI; "Architectural Woodwork Institute" for construction, finishes, grades of wood doors, and other requirements unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 REPLICATED WOOD WINDOW UNITS

- A. Replicated Wood Window Frames, Sash and Trim: Custom-fabricated replacement wood units and miscellaneous parts where sections or whole units are required.
  - 1. Joint Construction: Joints matching existing.
  - 2. Wood Species: **White Oak**.
  - 3. Wood Cut: Match cut of existing exterior wood window trim and sash parts.
  - 4. Wood Window Members and Trim: Match profiles and detail of existing window members and trim.
  - 5. Glazing Stops: Provide replacement glazing stops coordinated with glazing system indicated.
  - 6. Exposed Hardware: Reuse or Match existing exposed window hardware.
  - 7. Weather Stripping: Full-perimeter and meeting rail weather stripping for each operable sash.
  - 8. Date Identification: Emboss on a concealed surface of each replaced window frame and sash, in easily read characters, "WINDOW MADE 2026" or "SASH MADE 2026." Manufacturer's name may also be embossed.

### 2.3 WOOD-REPLACEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Wood, General: Clear fine-grained lumber; kiln dried to a moisture content of 6 to 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide.
  - 1. Wood Species: **White Oak** unless otherwise noted.

- B. Frame Heads and Jambs and Exterior Trim: White Oak.
- C. Exterior Trim: White Oak.
- D. Sills: White Oak.
- E. Sash Components: White Oak.
- F. Interior Trim: White Oak.

## **2.4 WOOD-REPAIR MATERIALS**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain wood consolidant and wood-patching compound from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Wood Consolidant: Ready-to-use product designed to penetrate, consolidate, and strengthen soft fibers of wood materials that have deteriorated due to weathering and decay and designed specifically to enhance the bond of wood-patching compound to existing wood.
- C. Wood-Patching Compound: Two-part epoxy-resin wood-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of wood repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be designed for filling voids in damaged wood materials that have deteriorated due to weathering and decay. Compound shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.

## **2.5 GLAZING MATERIALS**

- A. Glass: Uncoated clear float-glass to match existing glazing. Reuse existing glass panes where possible.
- B. Glazing Systems:
  - 1. Traditional Glazing Products: Glazing points and oil-based glazing putty or latex glazing compound. Tint to required color according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Modern Glazing Products: Glazing points and single-component polyurethane glazing compound; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use G; struck uniformly to match taper of existing glazing putty (removed); colored as required to match painted sash.
  - 3. Primers and Cleaners for Glazing: As recommended in writing by glazing material manufacturer.

## **2.6 HARDWARE**

- A. Window Hardware: Provide complete sets of window hardware consisting of sash balances, hinges, pulls, latches, locks and accessories indicated for each window or required for proper operation. Sets shall include replacement hardware to complement repaired and refinished, existing hardware. Window hardware shall smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock wood windows and be sized to accommodate sash or ventilator weight and dimensions.

- B. Replacement Hardware: Replace existing damaged or missing hardware with new hardware that matches original hardware as close as possible. Match base metals, finish and function of the original hardware. Historic Window Specialist shall recommend replica hardware and get final approval from the State.
- C. Material and Design:
  - 1. Material: Solid bronze of alloy indicated unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Design: Match type and appearance of existing hardware.
  - 3. Weight and Pulley Sash-Balance: Concealed weight and pulley balance system including steel or cast iron weights, cast-bronze pulleys, synthetic sash cord or bronze sash chain size and capacity to hold sash stationary at any open position.
  - 4. Replacement Window Hardware: Match existing window hardware of the following types:
    - a. Projected window hinge.
    - b. Window lock.
    - c. Window latch.
    - d. Handle.
    - e. Pole ring.
- D. Hardware Finishes: Comply with BHMA A156.18 for base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:
  - 1. BHMA 605: Bright brass, clear-coated; brass base metal.
  - 2. BHMA 606: Satin brass, clear-coated; brass base metal.
  - 3. BHMA 611: Bright bronze, clear-coated; bronze base metal.
  - 4. BHMA 612: Satin bronze, clear-coated; bronze base metal.
  - 5. BHMA 613: Dark-oxidized satin bronze, oil-rubbed; bronze base metal.
  - 6. BHMA 624: Dark-oxidized statuary bronze, clear-coated; bronze base metal.
  - 7. BHMA 628: Satin aluminum, clear-anodized; aluminum base metal.
  - 8. BHMA 630: Satin stainless steel; stainless-steel base metal.
  - 9. BHMA 689: Aluminum painted; over any base metal.

## 2.7 WEATHER STRIPPING

- A. Compression-Type Weather Stripping: Compressible weather stripping designed for permanently resilient sealing under bumper or wiper action; completely concealed when window is closed.
  - 1. Weather-Stripping Material: Match existing materials and profiles as much as possible unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Cellular Elastomeric Gaskets: Preformed; complying with ASTM C509.
    - b. Dense Elastomeric Gaskets: Preformed; complying with ASTM C864.
- B. Sliding-Type Weather Stripping: Woven-pile weather stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon pile and resin-impregnated backing fabric.
  - 1. Weather Seals: Provide weather stripping with integral barrier fin or fins of semirigid, polypropylene sheet or polypropylene-coated material.

- C. Metal Weather Stripping: Copper or Bronze weather stripping; designed either as one piece to seal by sliding into a groove in the sash or as two pieces that interlock; and completely concealed when window is closed.

## **2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Borate Preservative Treatment: Inorganic, borate-based solution, with disodium octaborate tetrahydrate as the primary ingredient; manufactured for preserving weathered and decayed wood from further damage by decay fungi and wood-boring insects; complying with AWWA P5; containing no boric acid.
- B. Cleaning Materials:
  - 1. Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup of laundry detergent that contains no ammonia, 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 15 quarts of warm water for each 5 gal. of solution required.
  - 2. Mildewcide: Commercial, proprietary mildewcide or a solution prepared by mixing 1/3 cup of household detergent that contains no ammonia, 1 quart of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 3 quarts of warm water.
- C. Adhesives: Wood adhesives for exterior exposure, with minimum 15- to 45-minute cure at 70 deg F , in gunnable and liquid formulations as recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer for each type of repair.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener metals that are noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined.
  - 1. Match existing fasteners in material and type of fastener unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Use concealed fasteners for interconnecting wood components.
  - 3. Use concealed fasteners for attaching items to other work unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or the existing fastening method.
  - 4. For fastening metals, use fasteners of same basic metal as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. For exposed fasteners, use Phillips-type machine screws of head profile flush with metal surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Finish exposed fasteners to match finish of metal fastened unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Fabricate anchors, clips, and window accessories of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or hot-dip zinc-coated steel complying with requirements in ASTM B633 for SC 3 (Severe) service condition.

## **2.9 WOOD WINDOW FINISHES**

- A. Shop-Primed Replacement Units: Fabricator's factory-prime coat and two finish coat on exposed exterior and interior wood surfaces; compatible with indicated finish coating.

- B. Shop-Finished Units: Alkyd or Latex finish system consisting of primer and two finish coats on exposed exterior and interior wood surfaces.
  - 1. Finish Coats: Match intermediate coat and topcoat products used for adjacent, repaired wood windows, as specified in Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting."
  - 2. Color and Gloss: "Historic White" to match Color and Gloss of original windows. Obtain final approval from Missouri State Parks.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect adjacent materials from damage by historic treatment of wood windows.
- B. Clean wood windows of mildew, algae, moss, plant material, loose paint, grease, dirt, and other debris by scrubbing with bristle brush or sponge and detergent solution. Scrub mildewed areas with mildewcide. After cleaning, rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Allow to dry before repairing or painting.
- C. Condition replacement wood members and replacement units to prevailing conditions at installation areas before installing.

### **3.2 HISTORIC TREATMENT OF WOOD WINDOWS, GENERAL**

- A. Historic Treatment Appearance Standard: Completed work is to have a uniform appearance as viewed by Architect from the window interior at 5 feet away and from the window exterior at 20 feet away.
- B. General: In treating historic items, disturb them as minimally as possible and as follows:
  - 1. Stabilize and repair wood windows to reestablish structural integrity and weather resistance while maintaining the existing form of each item.
  - 2. Remove coatings and apply borate preservative treatment before repair. Remove coatings according to Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Repair items in place where possible.
  - 4. Install temporary protective measures to protect wood window work that is indicated to be completed later.
  - 5. Refinish historic wood windows according to Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mechanical Abrasion: Where mechanical abrasion is needed for the work, use only the gentlest mechanical methods, such as scraping and natural-fiber bristle brushing, that will not abrade wood substrate, reducing clarity of detail. Do not use abrasive methods such as sanding, wire brushing, or power tools except as indicated as part of the historic treatment program and as approved by State's Representative.

- D. Repair and Refinish Existing Hardware: Dismantle window hardware; strip paint, repair, and refinish it to match finish samples; and lubricate moving parts just enough to function smoothly.
- E. Repair Wood Windows: Match existing materials and features, retaining as much original material as possible to perform repairs.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, repair wood windows by consolidating, patching, splicing, or otherwise reinforcing wood with new wood matching existing wood or with salvaged, sound, original wood.
  - 2. Where indicated, repair wood windows by limited replacement matching existing material.
  - 3. Sash Balance: Repair sash balances to function according to type as specified in "Hardware" Article" above. Provide missing sash balances.
- F. Replace Wood Units: Where indicated, duplicate and replace units with units made from salvaged, sound, original wood or with new wood matching existing wood. Use surviving prototypes to create patterns for duplicate replacements.
  - 1. Do not use substitute materials unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Compatible substitute materials may be used.
- G. Protection of Openings: Where sash or windows are indicated for removal, cover resultant openings with temporary enclosures so that openings are weathertight during repair period.
- H. Identify removed windows, frames, sash, and members with numbering system corresponding to window locations to ensure reinstallation in same location. Key windows, sash, and members to Drawings showing location of each removed unit. Permanently label units in a location that will be concealed after reinstallation.

### **3.3 WOOD WINDOW PATCH-TYPE REPAIR**

- A. General: Patch wood members that exhibit depressions, holes, or similar voids, and that have limited amounts of rotted or decayed wood.
  - 1. Remove each sash from windows before performing patch-type repairs at meeting or sliding surfaces unless otherwise indicated. Reglaze units before reinstallation.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces are sufficiently clean and free of paint residue before patching.
  - 3. Treat wood members with wood consolidant before applying patching compound. Coat wood surfaces by brushing, applying multiple coats until wood is saturated and unable to absorb more. Allow treatment to harden before filling void with patching compound.
  - 4. Remove rotted or decayed wood down to sound wood.
- B. Apply borate preservative treatment to accessible surfaces either before applying wood consolidant or after removing rotted or decayed wood. Apply treatment liberally by brush to joints, edges, and ends; top, sides, and bottom. Allow treatment to dry.
- C. Apply wood-patching compound to fill depressions, nicks, cracks, and other voids created by removed or missing wood.

1. Prime patch area with application of wood consolidant or manufacturer's recommended primer.
2. Mix only as much patching compound as can be applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Apply patching compound in layers as recommended in writing by manufacturer until the void is completely filled.
4. Sand patch surface smooth and flush with adjacent wood, without voids in patch material, and matching contour of wood member.
5. Clean spilled compound from adjacent materials immediately.

### **3.4 WOOD WINDOW MEMBER-REPLACEMENT REPAIR**

- A. General: Replace parts of or entire wood window members at locations indicated on Drawings, as indicated in the Historic Wood Window Schedule and where damage is too extensive to patch.
  1. Remove sashes from windows before performing member-replacement repairs unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Verify that surfaces are sufficiently clean and free of paint residue before repair.
  3. Remove broken, rotted, and decayed wood down to sound wood.
  4. Custom fabricate new wood to replace missing wood; either replace entire wood member or splice new wood part into existing member.
  5. Secure new wood using finger joints, multiple dowels, or splines with adhesive and nailing to ensure maximum structural integrity at each splice. Use only concealed fasteners. Fill nail holes and patch surface to match surrounding sound wood.
- B. Apply borate preservative treatment to accessible surfaces after replacements are made. Apply treatment liberally by brush to joints, edges, and ends; top, sides, and bottom.
- C. Repair remaining depressions, holes, or similar voids with patch-type repairs.
- D. Clean spilled materials from adjacent surfaces immediately.
- E. Glazing: Reglaze units before reinstallation.
  1. Mill new and rout existing glazed members to accommodate new glass thickness.
  2. Provide replacement glazing stops coordinated with glazing system indicated.
  3. Provide glazing stops to match contour of sash frames.
- F. Reinstall units removed for repair into original openings.
- G. Weather Stripping: Replace nonfunctioning and install missing weather stripping to ensure full-perimeter and meeting rail weather stripping for each operable sash.

### **3.5 GLAZING**

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, glazing systems, and glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

- B. Remove cracked and damaged glass and glazing materials from openings and prepare surfaces for reglazing.
- C. Remove existing glass and glazing where indicated on Drawings, in the Historic Wood Window Schedule and where damaged or inconsistent glass is discovered, prepare surfaces for reglazing.
- D. Remove glass and glazing from openings and prepare surfaces for reglazing.
- E. Size glass as required by Project conditions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, with reasonable tolerances.
- F. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of glazing system, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- G. Install setting bead, side beads, and back bead against stop in glazing rabbets before setting glass.
- H. Install glass with proper orientation so that coatings, if any, face exterior or interior as required.
- I. Install glazing points.
- J. Disposal of Removed Glass: Remove from State's property and legally dispose of it. Protect unbroken lites and salvage for storage or reuse unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.6 WOOD WINDOW SASH REPLACEMENTS

- A. General: Replace existing wood **sashes** units and other damaged frame or trim sections with new custom-fabricated units or sections to match existing at locations indicated on Drawings, as indicated in the Historic Wood Window Schedule and where sash damage is too extensive to repair.
- B. Apply borate preservative treatment to accessible surfaces before finishing. Apply treatment liberally by brush to joints, edges, and ends; top, sides, and bottom.
- C. Mill glazed members to accommodate glass thickness. Glaze units before installation.
- D. Install units, hardware, weather stripping, accessories, and other components as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Install units level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding movement; anchored securely in place to structural support; and in proper relation to wall flashing, trim, and other adjacent construction.
- F. Set sill members in bed of sealant for weathertight construction unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Install window units with new anchors into existing openings.
- H. Weather Stripping: Install full-perimeter and meeting rail weather stripping for each operable sash.

- I. Metal Protection: Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.
- J. Disposal of Removed Units: Removed sashes that are scheduled to be replaced entirely, shall be salvaged or properly disposed of after replacement sashes are fabricated.

### **3.7 WEATHER STRIPPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install weather stripping for tight seal of joints as determined by shop drawings and demonstrated in benchmark or mockup.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturers Field Service: Engage wood-repair-material manufacturers' Company Service Advisor for consultation and Project-site inspection and to provide on-site assistance when requested by Construction Representative.

### **3.9 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust existing and replacement operating sash, screens, hardware, weather stripping, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

### **3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Monitor window surfaces adjacent to and below exterior concrete and masonry during construction for presence of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, stains, or other contaminants. If contaminating substances contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after historic treatment of wood windows. Avoid damage to coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing and patching materials, dirt, and other substances.
- C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

### **3.11 HISTORIC WOOD WINDOW SCHEDULE (See Schedule below & on Drawings)**

- A. Historic Wood Window for **1830s/1840 Period of Origin**: Includes **25 Double-hung** windows and **1** Awning type basement window as per Schedule.
  - 1. General: Repair or Restore existing wood windows using indicated treatments. Repairs to be made on-site or off-site as indicated. All sash fabrications to be made off-site in a shop.
  - 2. Window **Sash Replacement**: Remove existing units for replacement with custom-fabricated, replicated units. It is expected that sashes be fully removed and replicate units

- fabricated off-site. Window openings shall be closed up and made weather tight during the time period sashes are removed and new sashes are installed.
3. Window Frame Member (Individual parts) Repair: Repair head, jambs, sill with wood consolidant patch-type repairs and whole or partial member-replacement repairs. Re-anchor and realign the head, jambs or sill as appropriate.
  4. Hardware: Sash balances as necessary to repair or replace damaged or missing hardware.
  5. Paint and Refinishing: See Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" for paint removal, surface preparation for refinishing, and refinishing historic wood windows.
  6. New replica Storm windows shall be installed on exterior side of frame as per drawings.
- B. Historic Wood Window for **1850s/1880s Period of Origin**: Includes **9 Double-hung** windows and **1** Awning type basement window as per Schedule.
1. General: Repair or Restore existing wood windows using indicated treatments. Repairs to be made on-site or off-site as appropriate. All new sash fabrications to be made off-site in a shop.
  2. Window **Sash** Member (Individual parts) **Repair**: Repair stile, rails, parting bead, stop and muntins with wood consolidant, patch-type repairs and whole or partial member-replacement repairs. It is expected that sashes may have to be removed and individual parts fabricated off-site. Window openings shall be closed up and made weather tight during the time period sashes are removed and repaired sashes are installed. Realign stiles, rails, parting bead and stops.
  3. Window Frame Member (Individual parts) Repair: Repair head, jambs, sill with wood consolidant patch-type repairs and whole or partial member-replacement repairs. Re-anchor and realign the head, jambs or sill as appropriate.
  4. Hardware: Sash balances as necessary to repair or replace damaged or missing hardware.
  5. Paint and Refinishing: See Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" for paint removal, surface preparation for refinishing, and refinishing historic wood windows.
  6. New replica Storm windows shall be installed on exterior side of frame as per drawings.
- C. Historic Wood Window for **1920s Period of Origin**: Includes **6 Double-hung** windows as per Schedule.
1. General: Repair or Restore existing wood windows using indicated treatments. Repairs to be made on-site or off-site as appropriate. All new fabrications to be made off-site in a shop.
  2. Window **Sash** Member (Individual parts) **Repair**: Repair stile, rails, parting bead, stop and muntins with wood consolidant, patch-type repairs and whole or partial member-replacement repairs. It is expected that sashes may have to be removed and individual parts fabricated off-site. Window openings shall be closed up and made weather tight during the time period sashes are removed and repaired sashes are installed. Realign stiles, rails, parting bead and stops.
  3. Window Frame Member (Individual parts) Repair: Repair head, jambs, sill with wood consolidant patch-type repairs and whole or partial member-replacement repairs. Re-anchor and realign the head, jambs or sill as appropriate.
  4. Hardware: Sash balances as necessary to repair or replace damaged or missing hardware.
  5. Paint and Refinishing: See Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" for paint removal, surface preparation for refinishing, and refinishing historic wood windows.
  6. New replica Storm windows shall be installed on exterior side of frame as per drawings.

D. Historic Wood Window for **1950s Period of Origin**: Includes **4 Double-hung** windows as per Schedule.

1. General: Repair or Restore existing wood windows using indicated treatments. Repairs to be made on-site or off-site as appropriate. All fabrications to be made off-site in a shop.
2. Window **Sash** Member (Individual parts) **Repair**: Repair stile, rails, parting bead, stop and muntins with wood consolidant, patch-type repairs and whole or partial member-replacement repairs. It is expected that sashes may have to be removed and individual parts fabricated off-site. Window openings shall be closed up and made weather tight during the time period sashes are removed and repaired sashes are installed. Realign stiles, rails, parting bead and stops.
3. Window Frame Member (Individual parts) **Repair**: Repair head, jambs, sill with wood consolidant patch-type repairs and whole or partial member-replacement repairs. Re-anchor and realign the head, jambs or sill as appropriate.
4. Hardware: Sash balances as necessary to repair or replace damaged or missing hardware.
5. Paint and Refinishing: See Section 090391 "Historic Treatment of Plain Painting" for paint removal, surface preparation for refinishing, and refinishing historic wood windows.
6. New replica Storm windows shall be installed on exterior side of frame as per drawings.

**END OF SECTION 080352**

## **SECTION 090391 - HISTORIC TREATMENT OF PLAIN PAINTING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes historic treatment of plain painting as follows:
  - 1. Removing existing paint where indicated or necessary.
  - 2. Repairing substrates.
  - 3. Plain painting of historic exterior surfaces including brick masonry, wood siding, cupola and miscellaneous woodwork.
  - 4. Plain painting of historic surfaces, including exterior and interior sides of windows, doors, frames and associated trims.
  - 5. Plain painting of historic interior surfaces, including woodwork and plaster walls.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013591 "Historic Treatment Procedures" for general historic treatment requirements.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

- H. Historic Paint Materials: Paint materials manufactured to match historic paint formulations; either custom-formulated products or standard products of manufacturers of historic paint materials.
- I. Modern Paint Materials: Paint materials not designed to match historic paint formulations but that may be required to match historic paint colors.
- J. Plain Painting: For historic treatment, this means painting that requires attention to historic treatment requirements, but no special, decorative or artistic painting skill.
- K. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi ; 4 to 6 gpm.
- L. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi ; 4 to 6 gpm.

#### **1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Pre-Construction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review minutes of Preliminary Historic Treatment Conference that pertain to historic treatment of painting.
  - 2. Review methods and procedures related to historic treatment of painting including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Verify historic treatment specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    - b. Materials, material application, colors, patterns, and sequencing.
    - c. Fire-protection plan.
    - d. Plain painting historic treatment program.
    - e. Coordination with building occupants.

#### **1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

- A. Perform historic treatment of painting in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:
  - 1. Dismantle existing surface-mounted objects and hardware except items indicated to remain in place. Tag items with location identification and protect.
  - 2. Verify that temporary protections have been installed.
  - 3. Examine condition of surfaces to be painted.
  - 4. Remove existing paint to the degree required for each substrate and surface condition of existing paint.
  - 5. Apply paint system.
  - 6. Reinstall dismantled surface-mounted objects and hardware unless otherwise indicated.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals for this section are subject to the re-evaluation fee identified in Article 4 of the General Conditions.

- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided along with product data.
- C. Submittals shall be provided in the order in which they are specified and tabbed (for combined submittals).
- D. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include recommendations for product application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
- E. Samples: For each type of paint system and each pattern, color, and gloss; in sizes indicated below minimum 6 inches long in least dimension.
  - 1. Include stepped Samples defining each separate coat, including fillers and primers. Resubmit until each required sheen, color, and texture is achieved.
  - 2. For each painted color being matched to a standardized color-coding system, include the color chips from the color-coding-system company with Samples.
  - 3. Include a list of materials for each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application.
  - 5. Sample Size:
    - a. Plain Painted Surfaces: 4-by-6-inch Samples for each color and material, on hardboard.
- F. Product List: For each paint product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. Printout of current MPI's "MPI Approved Products List" for each MPI-product category specified in paint systems, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 3. VOC content.
- G. Color Matching Certificate: For computer color matching of historic colors.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra paint materials, from the same production run, that match products applied and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents, including material, finish, source, and location on building.
  - 1. Quantity: Furnish Director's Representative with an additional 1 gal. as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Historic Treatment Specialist/ Subcontractor Qualifications: A qualified historic **Painting** specialist that has at least **five years** of experience in completion of similar projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.

- B. Paint-Remover Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm regularly engaged in producing paint removers that have been used for similar historic painting applications with successful results, and with factory-authorized service representatives who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection and on-site assistance.
- C. Color Matching: Painting Contractor shall match color and sheen of the original or existing surface being repainted. Verify match with State Parks and Project Architect by submitting required color chips for each paint system.
- D. Plain Painting Historic Treatment Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for historic treatment work, including protection of surrounding materials and Project site and control of runoff during cleaning, paint removal, repainting, and other processes.
  - 1. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of historic treatment work, add a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project.
- E. Benchmarks or Mockup: Prepare benchmarks of historic treatment processes for each type of coating system and substrate indicated and each color and finish required to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution. Duplicate appearance of approved Sample submittals.
  - 1. Locate benchmarks on existing surfaces as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Surface-Preparation Benchmarks: On existing surfaces using applicable specified methods of cleaning and other surface preparation, provide benchmark sample of at least 25 sq. ft.
  - 3. Coating Benchmarks: One wall surface of at least 25 sq. ft. to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of coating system under same conditions as the completed Work.
    - a. Plain painted surfaces.
    - b. Stained or natural wood.
  - 4. Approval of benchmarks does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in benchmarks unless Director's Representative specifically approves such deviations in writing.

## **1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste daily.

## **1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with historic treatment of painting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer's written instructions and specified requirements.
- B. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
  - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer for surface preparation and during paint application and drying periods.
- D. Concealed and undocumented historic items, murals, and similar objects encountered during historic treatment remain State Park's property. Carefully protect each item or object.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PREPARATORY CLEANING MATERIALS**

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.
- C. Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup of laundry detergent that contains no ammonia, 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 15 quarts of warm water for every 5 gal. of solution required.
- D. Mildewcide: Commercial proprietary mildewcide or a job-mixed solution prepared by mixing 1/3 cup of household detergent that contains no ammonia, 1 quart of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 3 quarts of warm water.
- E. Abrasives for Ferrous Metal Cleaning: Aluminum oxide paper, emery paper, fine steel wool, steel scrapers, and steel-wire brushes of various sizes.
- F. Rust Remover: Manufacturer's standard phosphoric acid-based gel formulation, also called "naval jelly," for removing corrosion from iron and steel.

### **2.2 PAINT REMOVERS**

- A. Alkaline Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard alkaline paste or gel formulation for removing paint from masonry, stone, wood, plaster, or metal as required to suit Project; and containing no methylene chloride.

- B. Covered or Skin-Forming Alkaline Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard covered or skin-forming alkaline paste or gel formulation for removing paint from masonry, stone, wood, plaster, or metal as required to suit Project; and containing no methylene chloride.
- C. Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard water-rinsable, solvent-type paste or gel formulation for removing paint from masonry, stone, wood, plaster, or metal as required to suit Project.
- D. Low-Odor, Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard low-odor, water-rinsable, solvent-type paste, gel, or foamed emulsion formulation for removing paint from masonry, stone, wood, plaster, or metal as required to suit Project; and containing no methanol or methylene chloride.
- E. Covered, Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard, low-odor, covered, water-rinsable, solvent-type paste or gel formulation for removing paint from masonry, stone, wood, plaster, or metal as required to suit Project; and containing no methanol or methylene chloride.

### 2.3 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: **Match color and sheen of original or existing surface being paint.** Verify with State Parks and Project Architect.

### 2.4 MODERN PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Transition Coat: Paint manufacturer's recommended coating for use where a residual existing coating is incompatible with the paint system.

### 2.5 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products by Sherwin-Williams, Benjamin Moore and Pittsburgh Paints Company or all approved equals. Sherwin-Williams is the Basis-of-Design products listed in the following section, however comparable products by the other manufactures are acceptable.

## 2.6

## 2.7 MODERN PAINT MATERIALS

### A. Primers and Sealers:

1. Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based: **MPI #3.**
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin-Williams, Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer; A24W8300/LX02W0050.
2. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: **MPI #50.**
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin-Williams, ProMar 200 Zero, Interior Latex Primer; B28W12600.
3. Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood: **MPI #39.**
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin-Williams, Multi-Purpose Latex Primer/Sealer; B51W00450.
4. Primer, Stain Blocking, Water Based: **MPI #137.**
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin-Williams, Multi-Purpose Latex Primer/Sealer; B51W00450.

### B. Wood Primers:

1. Primer, Latex for Exterior Wood: **MPI #6.**
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin-Williams, Multi-Purpose Latex Primer/Sealer; B51W00450.
2. Primer, Alkyd for Exterior Wood: **MPI #5.**
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin-Williams, Exterior Oil-Based Wood Primer; Y24W8020.

### C. Water-Based Paints:

1. Latex, Exterior Flat (Gloss Level 1): **MPI #10.**
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin-Williams, SuperPaint, Exterior Latex Flat; A80W01151.
2. Latex, Exterior Low Sheen (Gloss Levels 3-4): **MPI #15.**
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin-Williams, SuperPaint, Exterior Latex Satin; A89W01151.

3. Latex, Exterior Semigloss (Gloss Level 5): **MPI #11.**
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin-Williams, A-100, Exterior Latex Gloss; A08W00251.
4. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Flat (Gloss Level 1): **MPI #143.**
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin-Williams, ProMar 200 Zero VOC, Interior Latex Flat; B30W12651.
5. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC (Gloss Level 2): **MPI #144.**
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: ProMar 200 Zero VOC, Interior Acrylic Low Gloss Eg-Shel; B41W01951.
6. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC (Gloss Level 3): **MPI #145.**
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: ProMar 200 Zero VOC, Interior Acrylic Eg-Shel; B20W01951.
7. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC (Gloss Level 4): **MPI #146.**
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: ProMar 200 Zero VOC, Interior Acrylic Semi-Gloss; B31W01951.
8. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semigloss (Gloss Level 5): **MPI #147.**
  - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Pro Industrial, Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating; B66W00651.

## **2.8 PATCHING MATERIALS**

- A. Wood-Patching Compound: Two-part, epoxy-resin, wood-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of wood repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be designed for filling voids in damaged wood materials that have deteriorated due to weathering and decay. Compound shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.
- B. Cementitious Patching Compounds: Cementitious patching compounds and repair materials specifically manufactured for filling cementitious substrates and for sanding or tooling prior to repainting; formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of cementitious substrate indicated, exposure to weather and traffic, the detail of work, and site conditions.
- C. Gypsum-Plaster Patching Compound: Finish coat plaster and bonding compound according to ASTM C842 and manufacturer's written instructions.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PROTECTION**

- A. Comply with each manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.
  - 1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical solutions being used unless the solutions will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use protective materials that are UV resistant and waterproof. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
  - 2. Do not apply chemical solutions during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
  - 3. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes before disposal.
  - 4. Dispose of runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

### **3.2 HISTORIC TREATMENT OF PAINTING, GENERAL**

- A. Historic Treatment Appearance Standard: Completed work is to have a uniform appearance as viewed by State's Representative from building interior at 5 feet distance away from painted surface and from building exterior at 20 feet distance away from painted surface.
- B. Execution of the Work: In treating historic items, disturb them as minimally as possible and as follows:
  - 1. Remove failed coatings and corrosion and repaint.
  - 2. Verify that substrate surface conditions are suitable for painting.
  - 3. Allow other trades to repair items in place and retain as much original material as possible before repainting.
  - 4. Reproduce original, historic paint systems where indicated or scheduled.
  - 5. Install temporary protective measures to protect historic painted surfaces that shall be treated later.
- C. Mechanical Abrasion: Where mechanical abrasion is needed for the work, use only the gentlest mechanical methods, such as scraping and lightly hand sanding, that will not abrade softer substrates, reducing clarity of detail. Do not use abrasive methods such as rotary sanding, rotary wire brushing, or power tools except as indicated as part of the historic treatment program and as approved by Construction Administrator.
- D. Heat Processes: Do not use torches, heat guns, or heat plates.

### 3.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with historic treatment specialist present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of painting work. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for inspection.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: Do not begin application of coatings unless moisture content of exposed surface is below the maximum value recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and not greater than the following maximum values when measured with an electronic moisture meter appropriate to the substrate material:
  - 1. Concrete: **12** percent.
  - 2. Gypsum Board: **12** percent.
  - 3. Gypsum Plaster: **12** percent.
  - 4. Masonry (Clay and CMU): **12** percent.
  - 5. Portland Cement Plaster: **12** percent.
  - 6. Wood: **15** percent.
- C. Alkalinity: Do not begin application of coatings unless surface alkalinity is within range recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. Conduct alkali testing with litmus paper on exposed plaster, cementitious, and masonry surfaces.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
  - 1. If existing surfaces cannot be prepared to an acceptable condition for proper finishing by using specified surface-preparation methods, notify Director's Representative in writing.
- E. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
  - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

### 3.4 PREPARATORY CLEANING

- A. General: Use only the gentlest, appropriate method necessary to clean surfaces in preparation for painting. Clean all surfaces, corners, contours, and interstices.
- B. Detergent Cleaning: Wash surfaces by hand using clean rags, sponges, and bristle brushes. Scrub surface with detergent solution and bristle brush until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet. Rinse with water applied by clean rags or sponges.
- C. Solvent Cleaning: Use solvent cleaning to remove oil, grease, smoke, tar, and asphalt from painted or unpainted surfaces before other preparation work. Wipe surfaces with solvent using clean rags and sponges. If necessary, spot-solvent cleaning may be employed just prior to commencement of paint application, provided enough time is allowed for complete evaporation. Use clean solvent

and clean rags for the final wash to ensure that all foreign materials have been removed. Do not use solvents, including primer thinner and turpentine, that leave residue.

- D. Mildew: Clean off existing mildew, algae, moss, plant material, loose paint, grease, dirt, and other debris by scrubbing with bristle brush or sponge and detergent solution. Scrub mildewed areas with mildewcide. Rinse with water applied by clean rags or sponges.
- E. Chemical Rust Removal:
  - 1. Remove loose rust scale with approved abrasives for ferrous-metal cleaning.
  - 2. Apply rust remover with brushes or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
  - 3. Allow rust remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing. Do not allow extended dwell time.
  - 4. Wipe off residue with mineral spirits and either steel wool or soft rags, or clean with method recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove residue.
  - 5. Dry immediately with clean, soft cloths. Follow direction of grain in metal.
  - 6. Prime immediately to prevent rust. Do not touch cleaned metal surface until primed.
- F. Mechanical Rust Removal:
  - 1. Remove rust with approved abrasives for ferrous-metal cleaning. Clean to bright metal.
  - 2. Wipe off residue with mineral spirits and either steel wool or soft rags.
  - 3. Dry immediately with clean, soft cloths. Follow direction of grain in metal.
  - 4. Prime immediately to prevent rust. Do not touch cleaned metal surface until primed.

### **3.5 PAINT REMOVAL (See drawings or keynotes for locations to remove paint)**

- A. General: Remove paint where indicated. Where cleaning methods have been attempted and further removal of the paint is required because of incompatible or unsatisfactory surfaces for repainting, remove paint to extent required by conditions.
  - 1. Application: Apply paint removers according to paint-remover manufacturer's written instructions. Do not allow paint removers to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.
    - a. Apply materials to all surfaces, corners, contours, and interstices, to provide a uniform final appearance without streaks.
    - b. After work is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.
  - 2. Brushes: Use brushes that are resistant to chemicals being used.
    - a. Metal Substrates: If using wire brushes on metal, use brushes of same metal composition as metal being treated.
    - b. Wood Substrates: Do not use wire brushes.

3. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that spray methods do not damage surfaces.
  - a. Equip units with pressure gages.
  - b. Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from surface and apply material in horizontal, back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
  - c. For chemical spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical indicated, equipped with nozzle having a cone-shaped spray.
  - d. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
  - e. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.
- B. Paint Removal with Hand Tools: Remove paint manually using hand-held scrapers, wire brushes, sandpaper, and metallic wool as appropriate for the substrate material. Do not use other methods except as indicated as part of the historic treatment program and as approved by Director's Representative.
- C. Paint Removal with Alkaline Paste Paint Remover:
  1. Remove loose and peeling paint using water, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
  2. Apply paint remover to dry, painted surface with brushes.
  3. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
  4. Rinse with cold or hot water applied by low to medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.
  5. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove chemicals and paint residue.
  6. Repeat process if necessary to remove all paint.
- D. Paint Removal with Covered or Skin-Forming Alkaline Paint Remover:
  1. Remove loose and peeling paint using water, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
  2. Apply paint remover to dry, painted surface with brushes or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
  3. Apply cover according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  4. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
  5. Scrape off paint and remover.
  6. Rinse with cold or hot water applied by low to medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.
  7. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove chemicals and paint residue.
  8. For spots of remaining paint, apply alkaline paste paint remover according to "Paint Removal with Alkaline Paste Paint Remover" paragraph.

E. Paint Removal with Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover:

1. Remove loose and peeling paint using water, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
2. Apply thick coating of paint remover to dry, painted surface with natural-fiber cleaning brush, deep-nap roller, or large paintbrush. Apply in one or two coats according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
4. Rinse with cold or hot water applied by low to medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.
5. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove chemicals and paint residue.
6. Repeat process if necessary to remove all paint.

F. Paint Removal with Covered, Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover:

1. Remove loose and peeling paint using water, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
2. Apply paint remover to dry, painted surface with natural-fiber cleaning brush, deep-nap roller, or large paint brush or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
3. Apply cover according to manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
5. Scrape off paint and remover.
6. Rinse with cold or hot water applied by low to medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.
7. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove remaining chemicals and paint residue.

### 3.6 SUBSTRATE REPAIR

A. General: Repair substrate surface defects that are inconsistent with the surface appearance of adjacent materials and finishes.

B. Wood Substrate:

1. Repair wood defects including dents and gouges more than 1/4 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with wood-patching compound and sanding smooth. Reset or remove protruding fasteners.
2. Where existing paint is allowed to remain, sand irregular buildup of paint, runs, and sags to achieve a uniformly smooth surface.

C. Cementitious Material Substrate:

1. General: Repair defects including dents and chips more than 1/4 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with cementitious patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.

2. New and Bare Plaster: Neutralize surface of plaster with mild acid solution as recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. In lieu of acid neutralization, follow manufacturer's written instruction for primer or transition coat over alkaline plaster surfaces.
3. Concrete, Cement Plaster, and Other Cementitious Products: Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. If surfaces are too alkaline to paint, correct this condition before painting.

D. Plaster and Gypsum-Board Substrates:

1. Repair defects including dents and chips more than 1/8 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with gypsum-plaster patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.
2. Rout out surface cracks to remove loose, unsound material; fill with patching compound and sand smooth.

### **3.7 PAINT APPLICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with manufacturers' written instructions for application methods unless otherwise indicated in this Section.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be painted according to the Surface-Preparation Schedule and with manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition.
- C. Apply a transition coat over incompatible existing coatings.
- D. Blending Plain Painted Surfaces: When painting new substrates patched into existing surfaces or touching up missing or damaged finishes, apply coating system specified for the specific substrate. Apply final finish coat over entire surface from edge to edge and corner to corner.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: State Park may engage a testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to perform inspections.
- B. Notify testing agency in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until testing agency has had reasonable opportunity to inspect work areas at lift device or scaffold location.
- C. Paint Material Testing: Director's Representative may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for composition and dry film thickness.

### **3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Director's Representative, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### **3.10 SURFACE-PREPARATION SCHEDULE**

- A. General: Before painting, prepare surfaces for painting according to applicable requirements specified in this schedule.
  - 1. Examine surfaces to evaluate each surface condition according to paragraphs below.
  - 2. Where existing degree of soiling prevents examination, preclean surface and allow it to dry before making an evaluation.
  - 3. Repair substrate defects according to "Substrate Repair" Article.
- B. Surface Preparation for **MPI DSD 0** Degree of Surface Degradation:
  - 1. Surface Condition: Existing paint film in good condition and tightly adhered.
  - 2. Paint Removal: Not required.
  - 3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use solvent cleaning where needed. Roughen or degloss cleaned surfaces to ensure paint adhesion according to paint manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Surface Preparation for **MPI DSD 1** Degree of Surface Degradation:
  - 1. Surface Condition: Paint film cracked or broken but adhered.
  - 2. Paint Removal: Scrape by hand-tool cleaning methods to remove loose paint until only tightly adhered paint remains.
  - 3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use other cleaning methods for small areas of bare substrate if required. Roughen, degloss, and sand the cleaned surfaces to ensure paint adhesion and a smooth finish according to paint manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Surface Preparation for **MPI DSD 2** Degree of Surface Degradation:
  - 1. Surface Condition: Paint film loose, flaking, or peeling.
  - 2. Paint Removal: Remove loose, flaking, or peeling paint film by hand-tool or chemical paint-removal methods.
  - 3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use solvent cleaning where needed. Use other cleaning methods for small areas of bare substrate if required. Sand surfaces to smooth remaining paint film edges. Prepare bare cleaned surface to be painted according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials.
- E. Surface Preparation for **MPI DSD 3** Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Paint film severely deteriorated, obscuring fine architectural detail work because of paint-layer buildup and surface indicated to have paint completely removed.
2. Paint Removal: Completely remove paint film by hand-tool or chemical paint-removal methods. Remove rust.
3. Preparation for Painting: Prepare bare cleaned surface according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials.

F. Surface Preparation for **MPI DSD 4** Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Missing material, small holes and openings, and deteriorated or corroded substrate.
2. Substrate Preparation: Repair, replace, and treat substrate according to "Substrate Repair" Article and requirements in other Specification Sections.
3. Preparation for Painting: Sand substrate surfaces to smooth remaining paint film edges and prepare according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials. Remove rust.
4. Painting: Paint as required for **MPI DSD 2** degree of surface degradation.

### 3.11 EXTERIOR HISTORIC PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. **Masonry Surfaces:** Previously paint masonry brick wall surfaces: (1926 & 1957 Bingham Addition)

1. Alkaline Primer over a water-based, alkali-resistant masonry paint: **MPI REX 4.1A**.
  - a. Prime Coat: Spot prime with water-based, alkali-resistant primer, **MPI #3**.
  - b. Topcoat: Alkali-resistant, latex masonry paint, **MPI #10**.
  - c. Color: Match color and sheen of original paint on this surface.

B. Wood Lap **Siding:** as shown on the drawings: (1850/1880 Horizontal Lap Siding)

1. Latex System: **MPI REX 6.2A** system over a transition coat.
  - a. Prime Coat: For **MPI DSD 2** degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer, Alkyd for Exterior Wood, **MPI #5**.
  - b. Prime Coat: For **MPI DSD 2** degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer, Latex for Exterior Wood, **MPI #6**.
  - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semigloss (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #11**.
  - e. Color: Match color and sheen of original paint on this surface.

C. Wood **Windows, Doors, Frames, Casings, Trims and Miscellaneous Woodwork:** (All Historic Windows)

1. Latex System: **MPI REX 6.3A** system over a transition coat.
  - a. Prime Coat: For **MPI DSD 2** degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer, Alkyd for Exterior Wood, **MPI #5**.

- b. Prime Coat: For **MPI DSD 3** degree of surface degradation, fully prime coat with Primer, Alkyd for Exterior Wood, **MPI #5**.
- c. Intermediate Coat: **Latex, exterior**, matching topcoat.
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Levels 3-4), **MPI #15**.
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semigloss (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #11**.
- f. Color: Match color and sheen of original paint on this surface.

### 3.12 INTERIOR HISTORIC PAINTING SCHEDULE

#### A. Wood **Doors, Windows, Frames and Moldings:** (Interior Side of Historic Windows)

- 1. Low-Odor Latex System over Latex Primer: **MPI RIN 6.3V** system over a transition coat if deemed necessary.
  - a. Prime Coat: For **MPI DSD 1** degree of surface degradation, touch up with topcoat.
  - b. Prime Coat: For **MPI DSD 2** degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood, **MPI #39**.
  - c. Prime Coat: For **MPI DSD 3** degree of surface degradation, fully prime coat with Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood, **MPI #39**.
  - d. Intermediate Coat: **Latex, interior**, matching topcoat.
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #145**.
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (Gloss Level 4), **MPI #146**.
  - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semigloss (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #147**.
  - h. Color: Match color and sheen of original woodwork being painted.

#### B. **Plaster or Gypsum Board Walls:** (Touch up of Wall Surfaces adjacent to window and door head, jambs & sill.)

- 1. Low-Odor Latex System over Waterborne Primer: **MPI RIN 9.2M** system over a transition coat if necessary.
  - a. Prime Coat: For **MPI DSD 1** degree of surface degradation, touch up with topcoat.
  - b. Prime Coat: For **MPI DSD 2** degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior, **MPI #50**.
  - c. Prime Coat: For **MPI DSD 2** degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer, Stain Blocking, Water Based, **MPI #137**.
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC flat (Gloss Level 1), **MPI #143**.
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (Gloss Level 2), **MPI #144**.
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #145**.
  - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (Gloss Level 4), **MPI #146**.
  - h. Color: Match color and sheen of existing adjacent plaster surfaces being painted.

**END OF SECTION 090391**

# **APPENDIX 1**

**Asbestos & Lead-Based Paint Survey Report  
Prepared by  
Sunbelt Environment Services, Inc.**

---

**ASBESTOS &  
LEAD-BASED PAINT SURVEY REPORT  
J HUSTON TAVERN  
Arrow Rock State Historic Site  
Arrow Rock, Missouri**

---

**PREPARED BY:  
Sunbelt Environmental Services, Inc.  
621 North Prince Lane  
Springfield, Missouri 65802  
Bruce Trimble**

**WITH COPIES TO:  
Missouri Department of Natural Resources  
Division of State Parks  
39521 Visitor Center Drive  
Arrow Rock, MO 65320**

**JUNE 5, 2019**

**CORPORATE ENDORSEMENT**

**Asbestos & Lead-Based Paint Survey Report**

J Huston Tavern

Arrow Rock State Historical Site

Arrow Rock, Missouri

*Inspection Performed By:*

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Bruce H. Trimble", is written over a horizontal line.

**Bruce H. Trimble**

*Missouri Asbestos Inspector 7034121018MOIR8255*

*Missouri Risk Assessor 001125-200163180*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Section</u>	<u>Page</u>
1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY.....	1
2.0 INTRODUCTION.....	1
2.1 Purpose.....	1
2.2 Special Terms and Conditions .....	1
3.0 BACKGROUND AND REGULATORY CRITERIA .....	2
4.0 SCOPE OF WORK – ASBESTOS SURVEY .....	2
4.1 Methods.....	2
4.2 Findings.....	3
5.0 SCOPE OF WORK – LEAD-BASED PAINT SURVEY .....	3
5.1 Methods.....	4
5.2 Findings.....	4
6.0 DISCUSSION OF FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS .....	5

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A	Asbestos Laboratory Documentation
APPENDIX B	XRF Lead-Based Paint Testing Results
APPENDIX C	Firm’s Asbestos & Lead Contractors License
APPENDIX D	Inspector’s Asbestos & Lead License
APPENDIX E	XRF Training Certificate & PCS Data Sheet

## 1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Sunbelt Environmental Services, Inc. (Sunbelt) was retained by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources to perform an asbestos and lead-based paint inspection of J Huston Tavern (Tavern), a State historical site, located in Arrow Rock, Missouri. The scope of work included an inspection of the building for suspect asbestos-containing materials, and a lead-based paint survey for the purpose of determining the location of lead-based paint prior to demolition, remodeling and/or repair of the building following an electrical fire that occurred in the kitchen area. The survey was performed in accordance with Federal and state regulations and methodologies as referenced in the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development publication Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing (HUD Guidelines), Missouri Department of Health & Senior Services (DHSS), the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA), and the Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR) Air Pollution Control Program.

The lead-based paint and asbestos inspection was performed by Bruce H. Trimble, DHSS License No. 001125-200163180, & MDNR Licenses No. 7034121018MOIR8255 respectfully. Copies of the licenses are included.

Sample locations were determined after visual inspection of the Tavern was completed. The inspection was conducted on June 3, 2019.

## 2.0 INTRODUCTION

### 2.1 Purpose

This asbestos and lead-based paint survey was conducted to assess areas of potential environmental and/or health risks or liabilities of the Tavern during fire damage repair and renovation activities and to comply with State regulations governing the renovation of buildings.

### 2.2 Special Terms and Conditions

This report has been prepared in accordance with all Federal, State and local regulations governing the inspection of asbestos-containing materials (ACM), lead-based paint (LBP) for Missouri. The presence or absence of asbestos and LBP hazards applies only to the tested or assessed surfaces on the date of the field visit and it should be understood that conditions may change due to deterioration. The results and material conditions noted within this report were accurate at the time of the inspection and in no way reflect the conditions at the property after the date of the inspection. We have diligently examined the information currently available and designed the sampling plan based on this information. However, we cannot guarantee the accuracy or thoroughness of the materials we review, nor whether such review has allowed us to rule out the possibility of ACM or LBP hidden by building components or debris. Given the foregoing, Sunbelt Environmental Services, Inc. does warrant that the investigation and methodology reflect our best efforts. This report is not for use by parties other than those named, or for the

purposes other than the inspection for the above-mentioned property. No other environmental concerns were addressed during this inspection.

### 3.0 BACKGROUND AND REGULATORY CRITERIA

The Tavern is currently a historical site owned by the State of Missouri park system, and managed by the Friends of Arrow Rock Preservation Society. It is a red brick constructed building over a stone crawlspace type foundation. The kitchen addition located on the south end of the structure has a basement. The Tavern was reportedly constructed in 1834, with two additions added prior to 1900. The Tavern was damaged by an electrical fire in the kitchen.

The asbestos survey was performed Bruce H. Trimble, Asbestos Inspector 7034121018MOIR8255, in accordance with the protocols for ACM sampling as established by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR) Air Pollution Control Program and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA).

The lead-based paint survey was performed by Bruce Trimble, Risk Assessor 001125-200163180, licensed by Missouri Office of Licensing and Accreditation (OLLA) pursuant to 19 CSR 30-70. The inspection was conducted per EPA 40 CFR 745 Lead; Identification of Dangerous Levels of Lead under the authority of the Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) of 1992, also known as "Title X", and the HUD Guidelines.

### 4.0 SCOPE OF WORK – ASBESTOS INSPECTION

The scope of work included a visual inspection of just the areas of the Tavern except the roof, wall insulation, and kitchen floor which was inspected and sampled by Ronald Vaughn (Lic. #711801301MOIR18079) of MDNR. Suspect asbestos-containing materials were bulk sampled and sent to a laboratory for analysis. The survey was conducted on June 3, 2019.

Printed

#### 4.1 Methods

Asbestos is a naturally occurring fibrous mineral that has many beneficial properties. It is resistant to acids and heat, and does not conduct electricity. It is because of these features that it was widely used in building materials prior to 1978.

1. The building was inspected for the presence of materials that may contain asbestos. These materials were described and categorized by homogeneous area (HA). A homogeneous area is defined as an area of surface material, thermal insulation material or miscellaneous material that is uniform in color, texture and date of material application. A homogeneous area might be better understood as a homogeneous material, since there is no requirement that a homogeneous area be contiguous or continuous. An example of this might be a building that has a single type of floor tile. All floor tile in the building would be considered a single HA

regardless of where it is located provided it is uniform in color, texture and date of installation. The Tavern appeared to have two additions to the original building, therefore, each addition of the building was evaluated as a separate homogeneous area.

The building inspection was performed as follows:

2. A visual inspection of the Tavern for suspect asbestos-containing materials (ACM) to visually identify readily accessible suspect ACM.
3. Bulk samples were collected according to EPA guidelines, labeled and recorded, and shipped to an accredited laboratory for analysis of asbestos content.
4. Sample locations and estimated material quantities were documented. Refer to Table 1 for locations.

#### 4.2 Findings

ACM is defined as any material that contains more than one percent (>1%) asbestos. ACM is then classified as either a friable ACM (material that can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure) or a non-friable material. Non-friable may further be defined as a Category I (packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering including mastic, and asphalt roofing products), or Category II (other material excluding Category I).

A total of 16 samples, resulting in 17 layers, were collected and analyzed for asbestos content. **Of the 17 sample layers collected, one was found to be positive for asbestos.** Sample HA3-11 Wall Transite Panel located in the kitchen reported 15% Chrysotile asbestos. See Table 1 for sample results and locations, and Appendix A for asbestos laboratory analysis.

**Table 1 Summary of ACM Locations & Results**

HA	Sample No.	Description	Location	Friable	ACM Content
1	01	Wall Plaster	Main Entry	No	None Detected
	02	Wall Plaster	Sappington Parlor	No	None Detected
	03	Wall Plaster	Tap Room	No	None Detected
2	04	Wall Plaster	Huston Gallery	No	None Detected
	05	Wall Plaster	Huston Gallery	No	None Detected
	06	Ceiling Plaster - Skim Coat	Huston Gallery	No	None Detected
		Ceiling Plaster - Base Coat	Huston Gallery	No	None Detected
3	07	Wall Plaster	Kitchen	No	None Detected
	08	Wall Plaster	Bingham Room	No	None Detected
	09	Ceiling Plaster	Kitchen	No	None Detected
2	10	Wall Plaster	Kitchen	No	None Detected
3	11	Wall Transite Panel	Kitchen	No	15% Chrysotile
4	12	Window Glazing	Exterior - North Side	Yes	None Detected
5	13	Window Glazing	Exterior - East Side	Yes	None Detected
6	14	Window Glazing	Exterior - South Side	Yes	None Detected
3	15	Fire Debris	Kitchen	Yes	None Detected
	16	Fire Debris	Kitchen	Yes	None Detected

## 5.0 SCOPE OF WORK – LEAD-BASED PAINT INSPECTION

The scope of work included a surface-by-surface visual inspection of painted surfaces in the Tavern, as well as on-site measurements utilizing a portable X-ray fluorescent analyzer (XRF). Sunbelt tested the painted building components in accordance with the protocols for LBP testing as described in the Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Guidelines (July 2012) for the inspection of lead-based paint – Chapter 7.

### 5.1 Methods

The LBP inspection was conducted utilizing a Niton Model XLp 300A XRF, Serial Number 95230, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for this instrument. The instrument was factory calibrated using the National Institute for Scientific Testing (NIST) standards for industrial metals testing. See Appendix E for Instrument information. For reference, the walls of the building were assigned an alphabetical letter to correspond to a uniform direction:

- Front of the Building – “A”
- East (Left) Side of the Building – “B”
- South (Rear) Side of the Building – “C”
- West (Right) Side of the Building – “D”

Beginning with the front of the building labeled as “Side A” then rotating clockwise, the left side is “Side B”; the rear is “Side C”, and so on. Interior walls are identified much the same way. For example, an interior wall within the building can be identified as “Wall A” of a particular room when that wall is oriented in a similar geometry as the front. In addition, each room in the Tavern was numbered to correspond to the name and are as follow:

- Room 1            Main Entrance
- Room 2            Sappington Parlor
- Room 3            Tap Room
- Room 4            Huston Gallery
- Room 5            Bingham Room
- Room 6 & 7        Kitchen
- Room 8            Hearth Room
- Room 9            Second Floor Northwest Bedroom
- Room 10           Second Floor Northeast Bedroom
- Room 11           Second Floor Southeast Bedroom
- Room 12           Second Floor South-Central Bedroom
- Room 13           Second Floor Southwest Bedroom
- Room 14           Ballroom

XRF readings were instantaneously recorded in the instrument at the time of the assay. The XRF data was downloaded from the instrument into a spreadsheet upon returning to the office. Refer to Appendix B.

## 5.2 Findings

EPA defines LBP as any surface that is tested and found to contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter (mg/cm<sup>2</sup>) or equal to or in excess of 0.5% by weight.

*test/examine*

A total of 212 XRF assays, including 1 standardization reading and 4 calibration/field reference readings, were performed during the inspection of the Tavern. **There were 68 XRF readings in excess of 1.0 mg/cm<sup>2</sup> (or positive) recorded.** See Table 2 for the results and location of the positive XRF readings.

**Table 2 Summary of Positive XRF Locations & Results**

Reading No	Units	Component	Substrate	Side	Condition	Color	Floor	Room	Results	PbC
4	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	A	INTACT	BEIGE		Ext	Positive	1
5	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	A	INTACT	BEIGE		Ext	Positive	13.7
6	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	A	INTACT	BEIGE		Ext	Positive	11.6
7	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	A	INTACT	BEIGE		Ext	Positive	21.4
8	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	A	INTACT	BEIGE		Ext	Positive	1.5
9	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	A	INTACT	BEIGE		Ext	Positive	2.4
40	mg / cm ^2	SIDING	WOOD	D	INTACT	BEIGE		Ext	Positive	1.4
46	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	C	INTACT	BEIGE		Ext	Positive	17.2
47	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	C	INTACT	BEIGE		Ext	Positive	17.2
48	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	C	INTACT	BEIGE		Ext	Positive	14.4
49	mg / cm ^2	SIDING	WOOD	C	INTACT	BEIGE		Ext	Positive	2.1
57	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	B	INTACT	BLUE	1st	1	Positive	27.4
58	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	C	INTACT	BLUE	1st	1	Positive	18.9
61	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	A	INTACT	BLUE	1st	1	Positive	2.3
62	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	B	INTACT	BLUE	1st	1	Positive	45.9
63	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	C	INTACT	BLUE	1st	1	Positive	41.6
64	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	D	INTACT	BLUE	1st	1	Positive	19.2
65	mg / cm ^2	MANTLE	WOOD	D	INTACT	BLUE	1st	1	Positive	23.8
67	mg / cm ^2	CHAIRRAIL	WOOD	C	INTACT	BLUE	1st	1	Positive	38.8
68	mg / cm ^2	CHAIRRAIL	WOOD	C	INTACT	BLUE	1st	1	Positive	42.5
69	mg / cm ^2	CHAIRRAIL	WOOD	D	INTACT	BLUE	1st	1	Positive	43.9
75	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	C	INTACT	BLUE	1st	2	Positive	19.7
76	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	D	INTACT	BLUE	1st	2	Positive	10.1
77	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	A	INTACT	BLUE	1st	2	Positive	18.6
79	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	C	INTACT	BLUE	1st	2	Positive	25.5
80	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	D	INTACT	BLUE	1st	2	Positive	31.2
82	mg / cm ^2	CHAIRRAIL	WOOD	A	INTACT	BLUE	1st	2	Positive	2.1
83	mg / cm ^2	CHAIRRAIL	WOOD	B	INTACT	BLUE	1st	2	Positive	3.4
84	mg / cm ^2	CHAIRRAIL	WOOD	C	INTACT	BLUE	1st	2	Positive	22.2
90	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	A	INTACT	WHITE	1st	3	Positive	5.6
91	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	A	INTACT	WHITE	1st	3	Positive	4.8
93	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	B	INTACT	WHITE	1st	3	Positive	20.5
95	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	A	INTACT	WHITE	1st	3	Positive	16.8
96	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	A	INTACT	WHITE	1st	3	Positive	14.9

Table 2 (cont.) Summary of Positive XRF Locations & Results

Reading No	Units	Component	Substrate	Side	Condition	Color	Floor	Room	Results	PbC
97	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	B	INTACT	WHITE	1st	3	Positive	16.4
98	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	B	INTACT	WHITE	1st	3	Positive	27.9
99	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	C	INTACT	WHITE	1st	3	Positive	28.3
107	mg / cm ^2	FLOOR	WOOD	D	INTACT	BROWN	1st	2	Positive	1.2
112	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	A	INTACT	BLUE	1st	4	Positive	16.4
113	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	B	INTACT	BLUE	1st	4	Positive	6.8
114	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	C	INTACT	BLUE	1st	4	Positive	7
115	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	C	INTACT	BLUE	1st	4	Positive	9.1
116	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	D	INTACT	BLUE	1st	4	Positive	3.9
117	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	A	INTACT	BLUE	1st	4	Positive	34.1
118	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	B	INTACT	BLUE	1st	4	Positive	19.3
119	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	C	INTACT	BLUE	1st	4	Positive	16.4
120	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	C	INTACT	BLUE	1st	4	Positive	15.9
121	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	C	INTACT	BLUE	1st	4	Positive	18.4
128	mg / cm ^2	WALL	PLASTER	A	INTACT	BEIGE	1st	5	Positive	1.8
132	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	A	INTACT	WHITE	1st	5	Positive	11.5
138	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	A	INTACT	WHITE	1st	5	Positive	10
141	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	D	INTACT	WHITE	1st	5	Positive	11.1
142	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	D	INTACT	WHITE	1st	5	Positive	15
148	mg / cm ^2	MANTLE	WOOD	A	INTACT	WHITE	1st	5	Positive	7.2
174	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	D	INTACT	BEIGE	2nd	9	Positive	12.9
175	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	D	INTACT	BEIGE	2nd	9	Positive	25.5
176	mg / cm ^2	MANTLE	WOOD	D	INTACT	BEIGE	2nd	9	Positive	14.9
189	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	A	INTACT	BEIGE	2nd	11	Positive	9.7
191	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	A	INTACT	BEIGE	2nd	11	Positive	13
195	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	A	INTACT	BEIGE	2nd	12	Positive	15.3
199	mg / cm ^2	DOOR	WOOD	A	INTACT	BEIGE	2nd	13	Positive	6.9
200	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	A	INTACT	BEIGE	2nd	13	Positive	22.8
201	mg / cm ^2	WINDOW	WOOD	C	INTACT	WHITE	2nd	14	Positive	19.2
202	mg / cm ^2	WINDOW	WOOD	C	INTACT	WHITE	2nd	14	Positive	20
203	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	C	INTACT	WHITE	2nd	14	Positive	17.1
204	mg / cm ^2	TRIM	WOOD	C	INTACT	WHITE	2nd	14	Positive	19.4
205	mg / cm ^2	SILL	WOOD	C	INTACT	WHITE	2nd	14	Positive	5.1
206	mg / cm ^2	SILL	WOOD	C	INTACT	WHITE	2nd	14	Positive	4.3

See Appendix B – XRF Results. *All windows assumed to be + for Pb*

When evaluating this report, it is assumed, according to the HUD Guidelines, that if one testing combination (i.e. window, door, etc.) is positive for lead in an interior or exterior room equivalent, then all other similar testing combinations in those areas are assumed to be positive. The same holds true for negative readings.

Based on the size and age of the Tavern, and the LBP testing results by the XRF, it is determined that LBP has been identified in the following locations:

1. Exterior doors & trim on the front of the Tavern.
2. Exterior door & trim on the rear of the Tavern.

3. Exterior wood siding on the east side of the Tavern
4. Interior blue doors, trim, chair rail and mantle in the Entry Room.
5. Interior blue doors, trim, chair rail and floor in the Sappington Parlor.
6. Interior white doors and trim in the Tap Room.
7. Interior blue doors and trim in the Huston Gallery.
8. Interior north plaster wall, door & trim, west door trim, and mantle in the Bingham Room.
9. Interior west door & trim, and mantle in the second floor northwest bedroom.
10. Interior north door & trim in the second floor southeast bedroom.
11. Interior north door in the second floor south-central bedroom.
12. Interior north door & trim in the second floor southwest bedroom.
13. Interior south windows, sills, and trim in the second floor Ballroom.

Lead-safe work practices and worker/occupant protection practices complying with current EPA, HUD and OSHA standards will be necessary to safely complete all work involving the disturbance of LBP coated surfaces and components.

Any contractor involved in any construction and/or remodeling activity that will potentially disturb more than six square feet of lead-based paint in a room, or twenty square feet of lead-based paint on the exterior, should comply with EPA's Renovation, Repair and Painting (RRP) Rule employing lead-safe work practices.

Details concerning lead safe work practices and acceptable LBP hazard control methods can be found in the HUD publication entitled: "Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of LBP Hazards in Housing" (June 1995 Revision) as well as in the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations found in 29 CFR, Part 1926.62, known as the OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction Industry Standard.





# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077  
Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974  
http://www.EMSL.com / cinnaslab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 041915067

Customer ID: SUNB51

Customer PO: 031066

Project ID:

**Attention:** Bruce Trimble  
Sunbelt Environmental Services, Inc.  
621 North Prince Lane  
Springfield, MO 65802

**Phone:** (417) 831-5052

**Fax:** (417) 831-6258

**Received Date:** 06/04/2019 9:20 AM

**Analysis Date:** 06/05/2019

**Collected Date:** 06/03/2019

**Project:** Arrow Rock / A15750

## Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
HA1-01 041915067-0001	Wall Plaster	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA1-02 041915067-0002	Wall Plaster	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA1-03 041915067-0003	Wall Plaster	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA2-04 041915067-0004	Wall Plaster	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA2-05 041915067-0005	Wall Plaster	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA2-06-Skim Coat 041915067-0006	Celling Plaster	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA2-06-Base Coat 041915067-0006A	Celling Plaster	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA3-07 041915067-0007 Sample is drywall.	Wall Plaster	Brown/White Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Cellulose	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA3-08 041915067-0008 Sample is drywall.	Wall Plaster	Brown/White Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Cellulose	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA3-09 041915067-0009 Sample is drywall.	Celling Plaster	Brown/White Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Cellulose	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA2-10 041915067-0010	Wall Plaster	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA3-11 041915067-0011	Wall Transite Panel	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		85% Non-fibrous (Other)	15% Chrysotile
HA4-12 041915067-0012	Window Glazing	Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA5-13 041915067-0013	Window Glazing	Gray/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA6-14 041915067-0014	Window Glazing	Gray/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 06/05/2019 17:10:54



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.


200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077  
Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3676 / (856) 786-5974  
http://www.EMSL.com / cinnaslab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 041915067  
Customer ID: SUNB51  
Customer PO: 031066  
Project ID:

## Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
HA3-15 <i>041915067-0015</i>	Fire Debris	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
HA3-16 <i>041915067-0016</i>	Fire Debris	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)  
Adam Gart (12)  
Christina Malorana (5)

  
Benjamin Ellis, Laboratory Manager  
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method"), but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. All samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction for all non-friable organically bound materials prior to analysis. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Cinnaminson, NJ NVLAP Lab Code 101048-0, AIHA-LAP, LLC-IHLAP Lab 100194, NYS ELAP 10872, NJ DEP 03036, PA ID# 68-00367, LA #04127

Initial report from: 06/05/2019 17:10:54



EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.  
LABORATORY PRODUCTS TRAINING

**Asbestos Chain of Custody**  
EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

041915067

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.  
3029 S JEFFERSON,  
ST. LOUIS, MO 63118  
PHONE: 314-577-0150  
FAX: 314-776-3313

Company: <u>Sunbelt Environmental Serv.</u>		EMSL-Bill to: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Same <input type="checkbox"/> Different If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments**	
Street: <u>621 N. Prince Lane</u>		Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party	
City: <u>Springfield</u>	State/Province: <u>MO</u>	Zip/Postal Code: <u>65802</u>	Country: <u>USA</u>
Report To (Name): <u>Bruce H. Trimble</u>		Fax #: <u>417-831-6258</u>	
Telephone #: <u>417-831-5052</u>		Email Address: <u>btrimble@sunbelt-env.com</u>	
Project Name/Number: <u>Arrow Rock / A15750</u>			
Please Provide Results: <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Email <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Purchase Order: <u>031066</u>		U.S. State Samples Taken: <u>Missouri</u>	

Turnaround Time (TAT) Options\* - Please Check

3 Hours  6 Hours  24 Hrs  48 Hrs  3 Days  4 Days  5 Days  10 Days

\*For TEM Air 3 hours/6 hours, please call ahead to schedule. \*There is a premium charge for 3 Hour TEM AHERA or EPA Level II TAT. You will be asked to sign an authorization form for this service. Analysis completed in accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide.

<p><b>PCM - Air</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> NIOSH 7400 <input type="checkbox"/> w/ OSHA 8hr. TWA	<p><b>TEM - Air</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> AHERA 40 CFR, Part 763 <input type="checkbox"/> NIOSH 7402 <input type="checkbox"/> EPA Level II <input type="checkbox"/> ISO 10312	<p><b>TEM - Dust</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> Microvac - ASTM D 5755 <input type="checkbox"/> Wipe - ASTM D6480 <input type="checkbox"/> Carpet Sonication (EPA 600/J-93/167)
<p><b>PLM - Bulk (reporting limit)</b></p> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (<1%) <input type="checkbox"/> PLM EPA NOB (<1%) Point Count <input type="checkbox"/> 400 (<0.25%) <input type="checkbox"/> 1000 (<0.1%) Point Count w/Gravimetric <input type="checkbox"/> 400 (<0.25%) <input type="checkbox"/> 1000 (<0.1%) <input type="checkbox"/> NYS 198.1 (friable in NY) <input type="checkbox"/> NYS 198.6 NOB (non-friable-NY) <input type="checkbox"/> NIOSH 9002 (<1%)	<p><b>TEM - Bulk</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> TEM EPA NOB <input type="checkbox"/> NYS NOB 198.4 (non-friable-NY) <input type="checkbox"/> Chatfield SOP <input type="checkbox"/> TEM Mass Analysis-EPA 600 sec. 2.5	<p><b>Soil/Rock/Vermiculite</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> PLM CARB 435 - A (0.25% sensitivity) <input type="checkbox"/> PLM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity) <input type="checkbox"/> TEM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity) <input type="checkbox"/> TEM CARB 435 - C (0.01% sensitivity) <input type="checkbox"/> EPA Protocol (Semi-Quantitative) <input type="checkbox"/> EPA Protocol (Quantitative)
	<p><b>TEM - Water: EPA 100.2</b></p> Fibers >10µm <input type="checkbox"/> Waste <input type="checkbox"/> Drinking All Fiber Sizes <input type="checkbox"/> Waste <input type="checkbox"/> Drinking	<p><b>Other:</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/>

Check For Positive Stop - Clearly Identify Homogenous Group

Samplers Name: Bruce Trimble Samplers Signature: [Signature]

Sample #	Sample Description	Volume/Area (Air) HA # (Bulk)	Date/Time Sampled
HA1-01	wall Plaster		6/3/19
HA1-02	wall Plaster		RECEIVED JAN 14 9 28 AM ANALYSIS
HA1-03	wall Plaster		
HA2-04	wall Plaster		
HA2-05	wall Plaster		
HA2-06	ceiling Plaster		
HA3-07	wall Plaster		
HA3-08	wall Plaster		

Client Sample # (s): \_\_\_\_\_ Total # of Samples: 16

Relinquished (Client): [Signature] Date: 6/3/19 Time: 6:38 pm

Received (Lab): RD EMSL FZ Date: 6-4-2019 Time: 9:20 am

Comments/Special Instructions:







Expiration Date: 06/30/2020

Registration Number: 20-06-0650

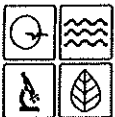
**Missouri State Registration for Asbestos Contractors**

issued by Department of Natural Resources

P.O. Box 176  
Jefferson City, MO 65102  
Phone (573) 751-4817

**Sunbelt Environmental Services, Inc.**

has successfully completed the requirements for registration as an Asbestos Contractor. This Missouri State registration is subject to review and the director may deny, suspend, or revoke the registration per RSMo, chapter 643.230.



**MISSOURI**  
DEPARTMENT OF  
NATURAL RESOURCES

05/29/2019

Date Issued

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "James A. Boyce".

Director of Air Pollution Control Program

**STATE OF MISSOURI**  
**DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND SENIOR SERVICES**

**Lead Abatement Contractor License**

The person, firm or corporation whose name appears on this certificate is licensed as a Lead Abatement Contractor as set forth in the Missouri Revised Statutes 701.300-701.338 and 19 CSR 30-70.180, as long as not suspended or revoked, and is hereby authorized to engage in lead-bearing substance activities.

Issued to:

**Sunbelt Environmental Services, Inc.**  
621 North Prince Lane  
Springfield, MO 65802

Issuance Date: 6/16/2018  
Expiration Date: 6/16/2020  
License Number: 080616-00108



A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Randall W. Williams'.

Randall W. Williams, MD, FACOG  
Director  
Department of Health and Senior Services

Lead Licensing Program, PO Box 570, Jefferson City, MO 65102

JUN 04 2018



7034121217MOIR8255

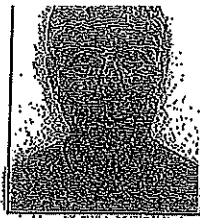
THIS CERTIFIES

**Bruce H Trimble**

HAS COMPLETED THE CERTIFICATION

REQUIREMENTS FOR

**Inspector**



APPROVED: **12/28/2017**

TRAINING DATE: **12/12/2017**

EXPIRES: **12/28/2018**

*Kyra L Moore*  
Director of Air Pollution Control Program

Missouri Department of dnr.mo.gov

**URAL RESOURCES**

Governor

Carol S. Comer, Director

Bruce H Trimble  
227 Praire Hollow Rd  
Ozark, MO 65721

**RE: Missouri Asbestos Occupation Certification Card**

Enclosed is your certification card for Asbestos Inspector, as issued by the Asbestos Unit of the Missouri Department of Natural Resources' Air Pollution Control Program.

Missouri Certification Number: 7034121217MOIR8255

Course Training Date: December 12, 2017

Missouri Certification Approval Date: December 28, 2017

Missouri Certification Expiration Date: December 28, 2018

**Note:**

- All Missouri-certified asbestos personnel must comply with the following statutes and regulations:
  - Sections 643.225 to 643.225, RSMo;
  - 10 CSR 10-6.241 *Asbestos Projects-Registration, Abatement, Notification, Inspection, Demolition, and Performance Requirements; and*
  - 10 CSR 10-6.250 *Asbestos Projects-Certification, Accreditation and Business Exemption Requirements.*
- To keep your occupation certification up-to-date, you must complete an annual refresher course and submit a renewal application each year.
- In order to be eligible to renew your certification, you must successfully complete a refresher course with a Missouri-accredited training provider within 12 months of the expiration date of your current training certificate. If you exceed this grace period, you will be required to retake a Missouri-accredited initial course in order to be eligible for Missouri certification.

To obtain a copy of the certification renewal application, or review regulations and requirements, please visit our website at <http://dnr.mo.gov/env/apcp/asbestos/index.htm>.

If you have any questions please call the Air Pollution Control Program at 573-751-4817.

**AIR POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM**

*Kyra L Moore*

Director of Air Pollution Control Program



Recycled paper

**STATE OF MISSOURI**  
**DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND SENIOR SERVICES**

**LEAD OCCUPATION LICENSE REGISTRATION**

Issued to:

**Bruce H. Trimble**

The person, firm or corporation whose name appears on this certificate has fulfilled the requirements for licensure as set forth in the Missouri Revised Statutes 701.300-701.338, as long as not suspended or revoked, and is hereby authorized to engage in the activity listed below.

Lead Risk Assessor  
Category of License

Issuance Date: 11/25/2018  
Expiration Date: 11/25/2020  
License Number: 001125-200163180



A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "Randall W. Williams, MD, FACOG".

Randall W. Williams, MD, FACOG  
Director  
Department of Health and Senior Services



# Certificate of Completion

This is to certify that

**Bruce Trimble**

Has completed the

Sealed Source XRF - Radiation Safety

Online training course

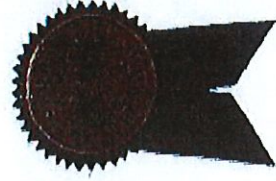
On

12/18/2017

Supervisor signature



Erin Poitras, RSO Thermo Fisher Scientific  
Portable Analytical Instruments



# Certificate of Completion

This is to certify that

**Bruce Trimble**

Has completed the

Transport of Radioactive Sealed Sources in XRF Analyzers

Online training course

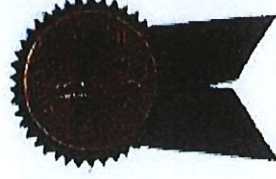
On

12/18/2017

Supervisor signature



Erin Poitras, RSO Thermo Fisher Scientific  
Portable Analytical Instruments



## Performance Characteristic Sheet

EFFECTIVE DATE: September 24, 2004

EDITION NO.: 1

**MANUFACTURER AND MODEL:**

Make: *Niton LLC*

Tested Model: *XLP 300*

Source: <sup>109</sup>Cd

Note: This PCS is also applicable to the equivalent model variations indicated below, for the Lead-in-Paint K+L variable reading time mode, in the XLI and XLP series:

- XLI 300A, XLI 301A, XLI 302A and XLI 303A.
- XLP 300A, XLP 301A, XLP 302A and XLP 303A.
- XLI 700A, XLI 701A, XLI 702A and XLI 703A.
- XLP 700A, XLP 701A, XLP 702A and XLP 703A.

Note: The XLI and XLP versions refer to the shape of the handle part of the instrument. The differences in the model numbers reflect other modes available, in addition to Lead-in-Paint modes. The manufacturer states that specifications for these instruments are identical for the source, detector, and detector electronics relative to the Lead-in-Paint mode.

### FIELD OPERATION GUIDANCE

**OPERATING PARAMETERS:**

Lead-in-Paint K+L variable reading time mode.

**XRF CALIBRATION CHECK LIMITS:**

0.8 to 1.2 mg/cm<sup>2</sup> (inclusive)

The calibration of the XRF instrument should be checked using the paint film nearest 1.0 mg/cm<sup>2</sup> in the NIST Standard Reference Material (SRM) used (e.g., for NIST SRM 2579, use the 1.02 mg/cm<sup>2</sup> film).

If readings are outside the acceptable calibration check range, follow the manufacturer's instructions to bring the instruments into control before XRF testing proceeds.

**SUBSTRATE CORRECTION:**

For XRF results using Lead-in-Paint K+L variable reading time mode, substrate correction is not needed for:

Brick, Concrete, Drywall, Metal, Plaster, and Wood

**INCONCLUSIVE RANGE OR THRESHOLD:**

K+L MODE READING DESCRIPTION	SUBSTRATE	THRESHOLD (mg/cm <sup>2</sup> )
Results not corrected for substrate bias on any substrate	Brick	1.0
	Concrete	1.0
	Drywall	1.0
	Metal	1.0
	Plaster	1.0
	Wood	1.0

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION

### EVALUATION DATA SOURCE AND DATE:

This sheet is supplemental information to be used in conjunction with Chapter 7 of the HUD *Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing* ("HUD Guidelines"). Performance parameters shown on this sheet are calculated from the EPA/HUD evaluation using archived building components. Testing was conducted in August 2004 on 133 testing combinations. The instruments that were used to perform the testing had new sources; one instrument's was installed in November 2003 with 40 mCi initial strength, and the other's was installed June 2004 with 40 mCi initial strength.

### OPERATING PARAMETERS:

Performance parameters shown in this sheet are applicable only when properly operating the instrument using the manufacturer's instructions and procedures described in Chapter 7 of the HUD Guidelines.

### SUBSTRATE CORRECTION VALUE COMPUTATION:

Substrate correction is not needed for brick, concrete, drywall, metal, plaster or wood when using Lead-in-Paint K+L variable reading time mode, the normal operating mode for these instruments. If substrate correction is desired, refer to Chapter 7 of the HUD Guidelines for guidance on correcting XRF results for substrate bias.

### EVALUATING THE QUALITY OF XRF TESTING:

Randomly select ten testing combinations for retesting from each house or from two randomly selected units in multifamily housing. Use the K+L variable time mode readings.

Conduct XRF retesting at the ten testing combinations selected for retesting.

Determine if the XRF testing in the units or house passed or failed the test by applying the steps below.

Compute the Retest Tolerance Limit by the following steps:

Determine XRF results for the original and retest XRF readings. Do not correct the original or retest results for substrate bias. In single-family and multifamily housing, a result is defined as a single reading. Therefore, there will be ten original and ten retest XRF results for each house or for the two selected units.

Calculate the average of the original XRF result and retest XRF result for each testing combination.

Square the average for each testing combination.

Add the ten squared averages together. Call this quantity C.

Multiply the number C by 0.0072. Call this quantity D.

Add the number 0.032 to D. Call this quantity E.

Take the square root of E. Call this quantity F.

Multiply F by 1.645. The result is the Retest Tolerance Limit.

Compute the average of all ten original XRF results.

Compute the average of all ten re-test XRF results.

Find the absolute difference of the two averages.

If the difference is less than the Retest Tolerance Limit, the inspection has passed the retest. If

the difference of the overall averages equals or exceeds the Retest Tolerance Limit, this procedure should be repeated with ten new testing combinations. If the difference of the overall averages is equal to or greater than the Retest Tolerance Limit a second time, then the inspection should be considered deficient.

Use of this procedure is estimated to produce a spurious result approximately 1% of the time. That is, results of this procedure will call for further examination when no examination is warranted in approximately 1 out of 100 dwelling units tested.

**TESTING TIMES:**

For the Lead-in-Paint K+L variable reading time mode, the instrument continues to read until it is moved away from the testing surface, terminated by the user, or the instrument software indicates the reading is complete. The following table provides testing time information for this testing mode. The times have been adjusted for source decay, normalized to the initial source strengths as noted above. Source strength and type of substrate will affect actual testing times. At the time of testing, the instruments had source strengths of 26.6 and 36.6 mCi.

Testing Times Using K+L Reading Mode (Seconds)						
Substrate	All Data			Median for Laboratory-measured lead levels (mg/cm <sup>2</sup> )		
	25 <sup>th</sup> Percentile	Median	75 <sup>th</sup> Percentile	Pb < 0.25	0.25 ≤ Pb < 1.0	1.0 ≤ Pb
Wood Drywall	4	11	19	11	15	11
Metal	4	12	18	9	12	14
Brick Concrete Plaster	8	16	22	15	18	16

**CLASSIFICATION RESULTS:**

XRF results are classified as positive if they are greater than or equal to the threshold, and negative if they are less than the threshold.

**DOCUMENTATION:**

A document titled *Methodology for XRF Performance Characteristic Sheets* provides an explanation of the statistical methodology used to construct the data in the sheets, and provides empirical results from using the recommended inconclusive ranges or thresholds for specific XRF instruments. For a copy of this document call the National Lead Information Center Clearinghouse at 1-800-424-LEAD.

This XRF Performance Characteristic Sheet was developed by the Midwest Research Institute (MRI) and QuanTech, Inc., under a contract between MRI and the XRF manufacturer. HUD has determined that the information provided here is acceptable when used as guidance in conjunction with Chapter 7, Lead-Based Paint Inspection, of HUD's *Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing*.

## **APPENDIX 2**

**Report of Asbestos Inspection Form  
by Ronnie Vaughn**



MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
 DIVISION OF STATE PARKS  
**REPORT OF ASBESTOS INSPECTION FORM**

Clear Form

DATE OF INSPECTION 2/25/2020		DATE OF REPORT 3/2/2020	
PARK NAME Arrow Rock State Historic Site		PARK FACILITY # 4101	
STRUCTURE NAME Tavern-Pantry Area		STRUCTURE LABS # 51013	
PARK SUPERINTENDENT/PROJECT MANAGER Mike Dickey			
ADDRESS 39521 Visitor Center Drive			
CITY Arrow Rock		STATE MO	ZIP 65320
INSPECTOR NAME Ronnie Vaughn		INSPECTOR CERT # 711801222MOIR18079	
INSPECTOR SIGNATURE <i>Ronnie Vaughn</i>			DATE 3/2/2020

An asbestos inspection was conducted at the above mentioned facility for suspect asbestos containing materials (ACM) to visually identify readily accessible suspect ACM, collect bulk samples, and provide laboratory analysis for asbestos content determination. Sample locations and estimated material quantities were documented for bulk samples collected from suspect materials. The purpose of the inspection was to determine the location of ACM so that it may be removed prior to renovating or demolishing the structures.

ACM is defined as any material that contains more than one percent asbestos. ACM is then classified as either friable ACM (material that can be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure) or a non-friable ACM. Non-friable ACM may further be defined as Category I (packing's, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products), or Category II (other materials excluding Category I).

**PURPOSE OF INSPECTION**

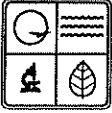
BRIEFLY DESCRIBE THE REASON FOR CONDUCTING THE INSPECTION:  
 Area is to be either demolished or remodeled the final decisions are pending.

**OBSERVATIONS - A spreadsheet may be used if additional space is needed**

Enclosed are the records which outline the material description, location, and analytical results. If any additional materials are uncovered during renovation or demolition that may be suspect ACM, additional sampling and analysis may be required.

**FUNCTIONAL SPACE (FS)\* (\*Spatially distinct units within a building)**

FS #	FLOOR LEVEL	DESCRIPTION
1	1	insulation in walls, fuzzy orange fiberglass, some kraft paper
2	1	FRP around mop sink, white
3	1	vinyl base with mastic
4	1	epoxy floor coating
5	1	ceiling sheet rock



MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
DIVISION OF STATE PARKS  
**REPORT OF ASBESTOS INSPECTION FORM**

<b>HOMOGENEOUS AREA (HA)* (Please include photographs as necessary) *An area of material that is uniform in color and texture</b>		
HA #	FS #	DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #1	1	fuzzy orange fiberglass insulation
HA #2	2	FRP panel, white with a covering of soot,
HA #3	3	brown vinyl base with adhesive or mastic
HA #4	4	epoxy floor coating, thin brittle tan speckled
HA #5	5	sheet rock or dry wall, white powdery
HA #6		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #7		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #8		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #9		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #10		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #11		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #12		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #13		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #14		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #15		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #16		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #17		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #18		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #19		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)
HA #20		DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)



MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
 DIVISION OF STATE PARKS  
**REPORT OF ASBESTOS INSPECTION FORM**

BULK SAMPLING - Attach Sample Analysis Results with report							
SAMPLE #	FS #	HA #	NOTES	SAMPLE #	FS #	HA #	NOTES
20DSP0561	1	1	fuzzy fiberglass insulation in walls, walls are wood panels. south outside wall	20DSP0562	1	1	Fuzzy fiberglass insulation in walls behind wood panel. southwest outside wall
SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO				SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO			
20DSP0563	1	1	fuzzy orange fiberglass west outside wall	20DSP0564	2	2	northwest corner of mop basin, frp
SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO				SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO			
20DSP0565	2	2	northeast corner of mop basin, frp	20DSP0566	3	3	vinyl base with mastic west wall
SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO				SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO			
20DSP0567	3	3	vinyl base with mastic south wall	20DSP0568	3	3	vinyl base with mastic north east corner
SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO				SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO			
20DSP0569	4	4	epoxy floor coating by south door	20DSP0570	4	4	epoxy floor coating by basement stairs
SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO				SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO			



MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
 DIVISION OF STATE PARKS  
**REPORT OF ASBESTOS INSPECTION FORM**

BULK SAMPLING - Attach Sample Analysis Results with report							
SAMPLE #	FS #	HA #	NOTES	SAMPLE #	FS #	HA #	NOTES
20DSP0571	4	4	epoxy floor coating by kitchen door	20DSP0572	5	5	dry wall from ceiling, center of the east side of the room
SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO				SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO			
SAMPLE #	FS #	HA #	NOTES	SAMPLE #	FS #	HA #	NOTES
20DSP0573	5	5	drywall or sheet rock white and powdery from the center of the room	20DSP0574	5	5	drywall or sheet rock from the west side of the room
SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO				SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO			
SAMPLE #	FS #	HA #	NOTES	SAMPLE #	FS #	HA #	NOTES
SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO				SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO			
SAMPLE #	FS #	HA #	NOTES	SAMPLE #	FS #	HA #	NOTES
SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO				SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO			
SAMPLE #	FS #	HA #	NOTES	SAMPLE #	FS #	HA #	NOTES
SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO				SAMPLE LOCATION PHOTO			



MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
 DIVISION OF STATE PARKS  
**REPORT OF ASBESTOS INSPECTION FORM**

**RESULTS**

ASBESTOS IDENTIFIED DURING THE INSPECTION     YES     NO

**SUMMARY OF FINDINGS**

BRIEFLY DESCRIBE WHAT MATERIALS WERE INSPECTED AND WHAT MATERIALS WERE FOUND TO BE ASBESTOS CONTAINING:

No asbestos was found, drywall on the ceiling, insulation in the walls, FRP panels at the mop sink, epoxy flooring and vinyl baseboard were tested.

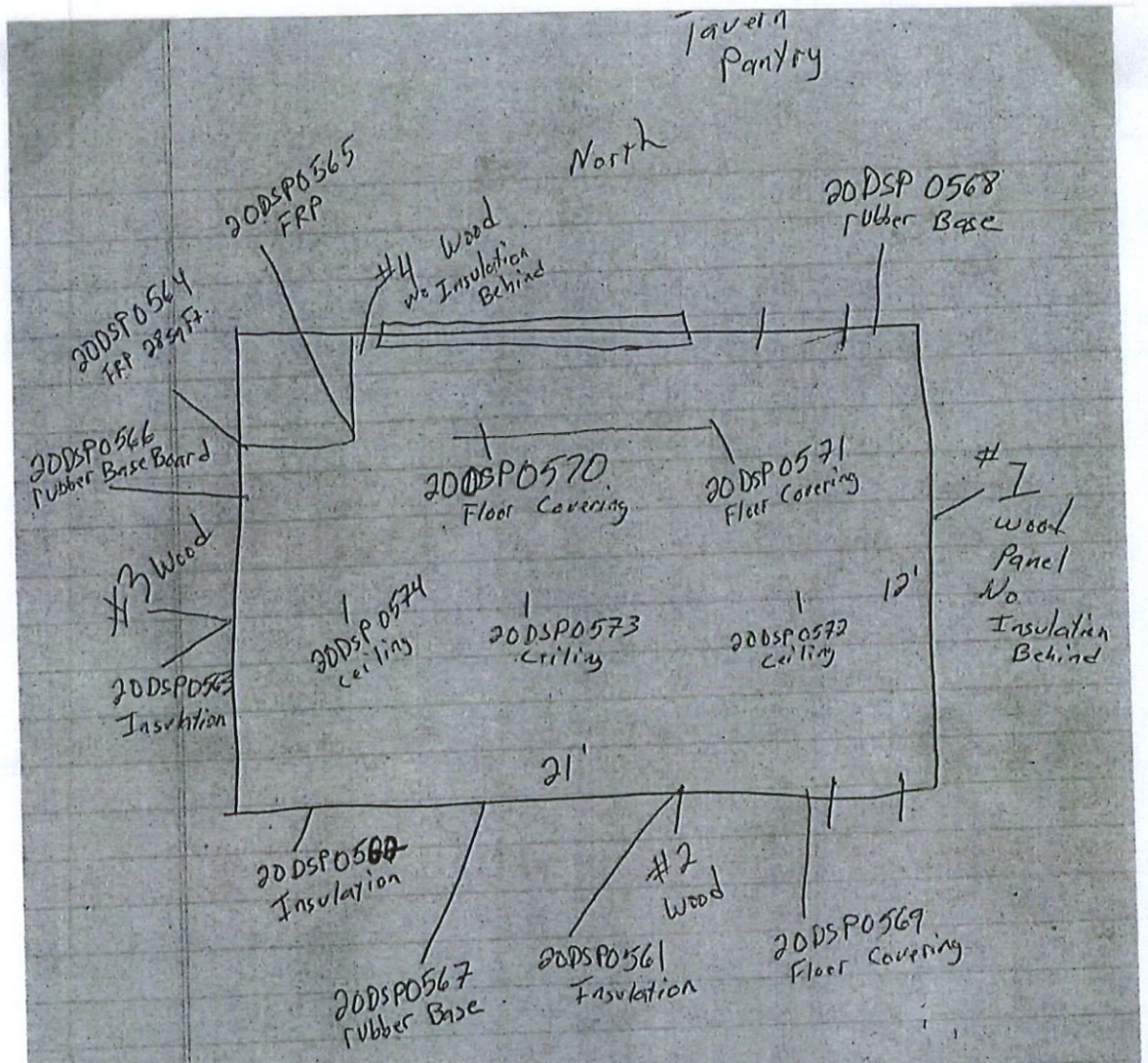
**DESCRIPTION OF ACM – The following materials contain asbestos**

FS #	HA #	DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)			
MATERIAL TYPE <input type="checkbox"/> S <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> M	QUANTITY <input type="checkbox"/> sf <input type="checkbox"/> lf <input type="checkbox"/> cf	ACM CATEGORY (IF APPLICABLE) <input type="checkbox"/> Friable <input type="checkbox"/> NF Cat I <input type="checkbox"/> NF Cat II		(IF FRIABLE) AHERA DAMAGE <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7	
FS #	HA #	DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)			
MATERIAL TYPE <input type="checkbox"/> S <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> M	QUANTITY <input type="checkbox"/> sf <input type="checkbox"/> lf <input type="checkbox"/> cf	ACM CATEGORY (IF APPLICABLE) <input type="checkbox"/> Friable <input type="checkbox"/> NF Cat I <input type="checkbox"/> NF Cat II		(IF FRIABLE) AHERA DAMAGE <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7	
FS #	HA #	DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)			
MATERIAL TYPE <input type="checkbox"/> S <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> M	QUANTITY <input type="checkbox"/> sf <input type="checkbox"/> lf <input type="checkbox"/> cf	ACM CATEGORY (IF APPLICABLE) <input type="checkbox"/> Friable <input type="checkbox"/> NF Cat I <input type="checkbox"/> NF Cat II		(IF FRIABLE) AHERA DAMAGE <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7	
FS #	HA #	DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)			
MATERIAL TYPE <input type="checkbox"/> S <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> M	QUANTITY <input type="checkbox"/> sf <input type="checkbox"/> lf <input type="checkbox"/> cf	ACM CATEGORY (IF APPLICABLE) <input type="checkbox"/> Friable <input type="checkbox"/> NF Cat I <input type="checkbox"/> NF Cat II		(IF FRIABLE) AHERA DAMAGE <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7	
FS #	HA #	DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE TEXTURE AND COLOR)			
MATERIAL TYPE <input type="checkbox"/> S <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> M	QUANTITY <input type="checkbox"/> sf <input type="checkbox"/> lf <input type="checkbox"/> cf	ACM CATEGORY (IF APPLICABLE) <input type="checkbox"/> Friable <input type="checkbox"/> NF Cat I <input type="checkbox"/> NF Cat II		(IF FRIABLE) AHERA DAMAGE <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7	



REPORT OF ASBESTOS INSPECTION FORM - CONTINUED FLOOR PLAN (IF APPLICABLE)

FLOOR PLAN



- Floor Covering same as kitchen 252 sq ft in Pantry
- Base Board 63 Linear Ft
- Ins 297 sq Ft
- Wood Panel 600 sq Ft
- Ceiling 252 sq Ft



MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
DIVISION OF STATE PARKS  
**REPORT OF ASBESTOS INSPECTION FORM**

**INSPECTOR CERTIFICATION**

CERTIFICATION NUMBER

**7118012220MOIR18079**

THIS CERTIFIES

**Ronald L Vaughn**

HAS COMPLETED THE CERTIFICATION

REQUIREMENTS FOR

**Inspector**



APPROVED **01/30/2020**

TRAINING DATE **01/22/2020**

EXPIRES **01/30/2021**

*Anthony R. [Signature]*  
Director of Air Pollution Control Program

# CHAIN OF CUSTODY

Page 1 of      page(s) Precision Client: DNR - Missouri State Parks

DATE: 1/14/2020 TAT:      Same Day      24 Hr      48 Hr      72 Hr      96 Hr      5 Day X

CLIENT: Arrow Rock SHS Tavern LABS Site 4101 LABS Facility 51013 Pantry Area

Sample ID	Analysis	Material Location	Approximate Quantity	Material Description	Condition
20DSP0561	PLM	South outside wall	297 s. f.	fuzzy fiberglass insulation, orange with kraft paper	poor
20DSP0562	PLM	southwest outside wall	297 s. f.	fuzzy fiberglass insulation, orange with kraft paper	poor
20DSP0563	PLM	west outside wall	297 s. f.	fuzzy fiberglass insulation, orange with kraft paper	poor
20DSP0564	PLM	northwest corner mop basin	28 s. f.	white frp	fair
20DSP0565	PLM	north east corner mop basin	28 s. f.	frp white	fair
20DSP0566	PLM	west wall	63 lin. Ft	vinyl base with mastic, brown color	fair
20DSP0567	PLM	south wall	63 lin. Ft	vinyl base with mastic, brown color	fair
20DSP0568	PLM	north east corner	63 lin. Ft	vinyl base with mastic, brown color	fair
20DSP0569	PLM	south wall by door on floor	252 s f	epoxy floor coating, tan speckled brown	poor
20DSP0570	PLM	on floor by basement stair way	252 s f	epoxy floor coating, tan speckled brown	poor
20DSP0571	PLM	on floor by kitchen door	252 sf	epoxy floor coating, tan speckled brown	poor
20DSP0572	PLM	center of room east side	252 sf	sheet rock, white powdery	fair
20DSP0573	PLM	center of room	252 sf	sheet rock, white powdery	fair
20DSP0574	PLM	west side of room near center	252 sf	sheet rock, white powdery	fair

Check for Stop on First Positive

S.F. - Square Feet L.F. - Linear Feet

Relinquished By: *Samuel Vaughn* Date: 2/25/20

Received By: *[Signature]* Date: FEB 27 2020

B)



BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: Missouri Department of Natural Resources

Date Received: 02-27-20

Location: Arrow Rock SHS Tavern LABS Site 4101  
Facility 51013 Pantry Area

Date Reported: 02-27-20

**Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining**  
**In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method**

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
383542	20DSP0561	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Black Tar Binders, Binders
383543	20DSP0562	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Black Tar Binders, Binders
383544	20DSP0563	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Black Tar Binders, Binders
383545	20DSP0564	None Detected	Glass Wool	Binders, Vinyl
383546	20DSP0565	None Detected	Glass Wool	Binders, Vinyl
383547	20DSP0566	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders
383548	20DSP0567	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Binders

\* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.  
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.



# PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

## BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: Missouri Department of Natural Resources

Date Received: 02-27-20

Location: Arrow Rock SHS Tavern LABS Site 4101  
Facility 51013 Pantry Area

Date Reported: 02-27-20

**Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining  
In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method**

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
383549	20DSP0568	None Detected		Binders, Vinyl, Aggregate
		None Detected in Tan Mastic		Binders
		None Detected in Black Mastic		Black Tar Binders
383550	20DSP0569	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Black Tar Binders
383551	20DSP0570	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Black Tar Binders
383552	20DSP0571	None Detected		Binders, Aggregate
		None Detected in Mastic		Black Tar Binders
383553	20DSP0572	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Paint, Mica
383554	20DSP0573	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Paint, Mica

\* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.  
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.



# PRECISION ANALYSIS, INC.

## BULK SAMPLE ANALYSIS

Client: Missouri Department of Natural Resources

Date Received: 02-27-20

Location: Arrow Rock SHS Tavern LABS Site 4101  
Facility 51013 Pantry Area

Date Reported: 02-27-20

**Technique: Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining**  
**In accordance with EPA/600/R-93/116 Test Method**

Lab No.	Sample No.	Asbestos Detected & Percentage *	Fibrous Material	Non-Fibrous Material
383555	20DSP0574	None Detected	Cellulose, Glass Wool	Binders, Paint, Mica

\* The upper detection limit is 100 percent.  
The lower detection limit is less than 1 percent.

Paul Spell  
Laboratory Director

AIHA Bulk Asbestos Proficiency Analytical Testing Program ID # 101228  
In Association with RTI Center for Measurements and Quality Assurance

PIM is not recommended for analysis of vinyl floor tile. Vinyl floor tile often contains milled asbestos with fiber lengths of 1 microneter or less. Because these fibers are not detected by PLM, PLM analysis may yield a false negative result. We recommend qualitative analysis of vinyl floor tile by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).

Precision Analysis assumes no responsibility for financial or health consequences for action or lack of action taken by our clients or their agents as a result of these analytical reports. Since Precision Analysis was not involved in the collection of these samples, we cannot attest to the proper collection of said samples and therefore are neither responsible nor liable for the accuracy, validity or completeness of the sample collection.